Gc
942.7201
H62t
v.19
new ser.
1407095

GENEALOGY COLLECTION

M. L

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY
3 1833 00727 2765

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2010 with funding from
Allen County Public Library Genealogy Center

http://www.archive.org/details/transactionsofhi19hist

# TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

# HISTORIC SOCIETY

OF

# LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

---

NEW SERIES—VOLUME VII.

V.19

SESSION 1866-67.

---

LIVERPOOL:
ADAM HOLDEN, 48, CHURCH STREET.

1867.

LIVERPOOL :
T. BRAKELL, PRINTER, COOK STREET.

1407095

This Volume has been edited by the late Assistant Secretary under the direction of the Council. The Writers of Papers are solely responsible for the facts and opinions contained in their respective communications.

---

Owing to unavoidable circumstances the two papers by Mr. T. J. Moore, referred to in Vol. VI, N.S. (p. iii), are not yet ready for printing; and their publication is therefore still further delayed.

---

Complete sets of the Society's Transactions (to Vol. XVIII) may now be had for . . . . . £2 14 0

Single volumes, each, . . . . . 0 5 0

Except Vol. III (first series), the price of which is . 0 10 0

And Vols. XVII and XVIII, the price of which is, for each, . . . . . 0 7 6

# COUNCIL AND OFFICERS FOR 1866-7.

## President.

JOSEPH MAYER, F.S.A.

## Vice-Presidents.

| Ex Officiis. | Elected. |
|---|---|
| The Mayor of Liverpool. | Rev. A. Hume, D.C.L., &c. |
| The High Sheriff of Lancashire. | J. A. Tinne Esq., F.R.G.S. |
| The High Sheriff of Cheshire. | T. G. Rylands Esq. |

## Sectional Members of Council.

| ARCHÆOLOGY. | LITERATURE. | SCIENCE. |
|---|---|---|
| T. Dawson Esq. | J. A. Forrest Esq. | S. Barrow Esq. |
| E. F. Evans Esq. | J. R. Hughes Esq. | E. B. Bright, F.R.A.S. |
| J. H. Gibson Esq. | J. G. Jacob Esq. | T. Gibson, Esq. |
| M. C. Jones Esq. | F. J. Jeffery, F.G.H.S. | J. F. Marsh Esq. |
| P. R. M'Quie Esq. | W. Mathison Esq. | T. Sansom, F.B.S.E. |
| H. E. Smith Esq. | J. Stonehouse Esq. | J. T. Towson, F.R.G.S. |

## Librarian.

D. Buxton, F.R.S.L., Oxford Street, Liverpool.

## Curator.

A. Craig Gibson, F.S.A., Stonesfield, Bebington, Birkenhead.

## Treasurer.

W. Burke Esq., 17, Bagot Street, Smithdown Road, Liverpool.

## Hon. Secretary.

Nicholas Waterhouse Esq., Rake Lane, Liverpool.

## Assistant Secretary.

Charles Dyall Esq., Lyceum News Room, Liverpool.

# CONTENTS.

[Papers marked thus * are Illustrated.]


PAGE.

Address to the Members of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire. By Joseph Mayer, F.S.A., President ..... 1

Historical Sketch of the Forest of Rossendale. By Thomas Newbigging ..... 13

The Archæology of the Peak of Derbyshire. By H. H. Vale ... 43

On Autographs. By Nicholas Waterhouse, Hon. Secretary ..... 63

* Edmund Spenser and the East Lancashire Dialect. By T. T. Wilkinson, F.R.A.S. ..... 87

Inventory of Whalley Abbey. By Mackenzie E. C. Walcott, B.D., F.R.S.L., F.S.A., Præcentor and Prebendary of Chichester ..... 103

* The Lakeland of Lancashire, No. III.—The Two Conistons. By A. Craig Gibson, F.S.A., Hon. Curator ..... 111

Pickings up and Jottings down concerning Books and their Authors. By David Buxton, F.R.S.L., Hon. Librarian..... 131

* The Atlantic Telegraphs: a Description of the Manufacture, Laying and Working of the Cables of 1865 and 1866, with an Explanation of the Means employed for Recovering the Lost Cable of 1865. By Edward B. Bright, F.R.A.S. ..... 151

* Archæology of the Mersey District, 1866. By Henry Ecroyd Smith ..... 169

The Introduced Plants of the Liverpool District. By H. S. Fisher ..... 189

An Outline of the Origin and Development of Banks and Financial Institutions. By B. L. Benas ..... 195

Additional Notes on the Ancient Seal of Liverpool. By Henry Ecroyd Smith..... 217

List of Members ..... vii

Proceedings, Nineteenth Session..... 225

Report presented at Annual Meeting..... *ib.*

Treasurer's Balance Sheet ..... 227

Excursion ..... 239

Revised Code of Laws ..... 241

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.


| | | Page. |
|---|---|---|
| I. | View of Spenser's House, near Burnley..... | 91 |
| II. | Belfry Tower and Porch of Torver old Church..... | 115 |
| III. | The old Waterhead Inn ..... | 129 |
| IV. | Atlantic Telegraph Cables .....to face | 153 |
| V. | Ditto ditto ..... „ | 159 |
| VI. | Seals and other objects found in Lancashire and Cheshire ..... ..... „ | 175 |
| VII. | Objects found upon the Sea-beach, Cheshire ..... „ | 185 |

# LIST OF MEMBERS.

## SESSION XIX—1866-67.

The first List was dated 23rd November, 1848; all whose names appeared in it are therefore Original Members. Those who have been enrolled as Mayors or Sheriffs have their year of office attached.

The letter P denotes that the Members, in connexion with whose names it occurs, have read papers before the Society.

Those whose names are printed in SMALL CAPITALS are Members of the Council; and in *Italics* are Life Members.

Those marked thus * are Resident. The post town Liverpool is usually omitted.

---

### A

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | 23rd Nov., 1848. | *Ainslie, Montague*, Grizedale hall, Hawkshead, Windermere. |
| | 1st Dec., 1859. | Ainslie, P. B., F.S.A. Scot., Guildford. |
| | 4th Dec., 1862. | *Anderson, John, 42, Bold street. |
| | 17th Dec., 1857. | *Anderson, Thomas Darnley, 5, India buildings, Water street, and West Dingle. |
| | 3rd May, 1849. | *Anderson, Thomas Francis, Holly lodge, Fairfield, and 3, Cable street. |
| | 4th Dec., 1856. | Ansdell, John, St. Helens. |
| | 23rd Nov., 1848. | Ansdell, Richard, A.R.A., Lytham house, St. Alban's road, Kensington, London, W. |
| | 15th Sept., 1854. | Arrowsmith, P. R., The Ferns, Bolton. |
| | 2nd Dec., 1858. | Artingstall, George, Warrington. |
| P. | 4th Dec., 1862. | Ashfield, Charles Joseph, 9, Regent street, Preston. |
| P. | 11th May, 1854. | Aspland, Rev. R. Brook, M.A., Frampton villas, South Hackney, London. |
| H. Sh. | Cheshire, 1857. | *Atkinson, William*, Ashton heyes, Chester. |
| | 23rd Nov., 1848. | *Avison, Thomas, F.S.A., 18, Cook street, and Fulwood park, Aigburth. |

### B

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| P. | 3rd Jan., 1861. | *Baar, Rev. Hermann, Ph.Dr., 4, Chatham place. |
| | 2nd Nov., 1865. | *Bailey, F. J., 51, Grove street. |
| | 8th June, 1854. | *Banning, John Johnson, 20, Castle street. |
| | 3rd Dec., 1863. | *Barron, Charles, 54, Tower buildings, and 26, Richmond terrace. |
| | 1st Mar., 1866. | *BARROW, S., 323, Vauxhall road, and Seaforth. |
| | 7th Feb., 1861. | *Bartlett, William, 22, North John street. |

8th Mar., 1866. *Bath, James P., Garston old road, Aigburth.
1st Dec., 1864. *Bath, John D., Garston.
6th March, 1862. *Bazley, Thomas*, M.P., Hayesleigh, Manchester, and Reform Club, London, S.W.
P. 6th Dec., 1849. Beamont, William, Warrington.
21st May, 1857. *Bean, Edwin, Revenue buildings.
15th April, 1858. *Bell, Christopher, Back Goree.
23rd Nov., 1848. *Bell, Henry, Hamilton square, and Grosvenor road, Claughton, Birkenhead.
P. 1st Dec., 1864. *Benas, B. L., 5, South Castle street.
23rd Nov., 1848. *Bennett, William, Sir Thomas's buildings, and 109, Shaw street.
7th March, 1850. Birch, Sir Thomas Bernard, Bart., The Hazles, Prescot.
23rd Nov., 1848. Birchall, Lieut.-Col. Thomas, Ribbleton hall, Preston.
4th March, 1852. Birley, Rev. John Shepherd, Moss Lea, Bolton-le-Moors.
P. 8th Jan., 1852. Birley, T. Langton, Carr hill, Kirkham.
23rd Nov., 1848. Blackburne, John Ireland, The Hall, Hale.
20th Sept., 1854. Blackmore, William.
23rd Nov., 1848. *Blundell, Thomas Weld, Ince Blundell hall, Great Crosby.
5th May, 1853. Booth, Benjamin Witham, Swinton, Manchester.
1st May, 1856. Booth, John Billington, Overleigh house, Preston.
15th Dec., 1853. Bossi, Arthur, Paris.
3rd Jan., 1856. *Bouch, Thomas, 1, Oldhall street, and New Brighton.
P. 23rd Nov., 1848. *Boult, Joseph, Exchange buildings West, and Parkfield road, Aigburth road.
8th Dec., 1851. Bourne, Cornelius, Stalmine hall, Preston.
15th April, 1858. *Bower, Anthony, Vauxhall foundry, & Seaforth.
6th Dec., 1855. Bowes, John, Blue Coat School, Warrington.
13th Nov., 1851. Brackstone, R. H., Lyncombe hill, Bath.
15th Dec., 1853. Bradbury, Charles, Salford crescent, Manchester.
17th Dec., 1857. *Bradley, William Gibson, 52, Bold street, and 18, Kenyon terrace, Birkenhead.
23rd Nov., 1848. *Brakell, Thomas, 7, Cook street, and 23, Richmond terrace, Everton.
Mayor Liv., 1848-9. *Bramley-Moore, John, Hon. Mem. Archæol. Association, Aigburth.
30th Dec., 1854. Brent, Francis, Custom house, Plymouth.
P. 7th May, 1863. *Bright, E. B., 2, Exchange buildings, and Waterloo.
P. 9th March, 1854. *Bright Henry Arthur, A.M., Fairfield, and 1, North John street.
4th Feo., 1864. Bright, Sir Charles Tilston, M.P., C.E., F.R.S., 12, Hyde park gardens, London.
3rd May, 1849. Brooke, Henry, Forest hill, Northwich.
6th March, 1851. *Brooke, Richard, jun.*, Norton priory, Runcorn.

1st Nov., 1866. Brookes, William Murray, St. James's Schools, Accrington.
15th March, 1855. *Browne, G. Mansfield, 15, South hill, Park rd.
11th Sept., 1854. *Burke, William, 17, Bagot street, Smithdown road, Treasurer.
17th Sept., 1854. Burnell, Rev. Samuel, A.M., Winwick, Warrington.
P. 15th Dec., 1853. *Buxton, David, F.R.S.L., Principal of the Liverpool Deaf and Dumb Institution, Oxford street, Hon. Librarian.

C

23rd Nov., 1848. *Caine, Nathaniel, 12, Dutton street.
3rd Dec., 1857. *Calder, Rev. William, A.M., Fairfield.
1st Dec., 1859. Callender, W. Romaine, jun., F.S.A., Ashburne house, Rusholme, Manchester.
P. 6th Dec., 1855. Calvert, F. Crace, Ph.Dr., F.R.S., F.C.S., M.R.A. Turin, Royal Institution, Manchester.
23rd Nov., 1848. *Campbell, Rev. Augustus, A.M., 131, Duke street, and the Vicarage, Childwall.
18th Dec., 1856. *Campbell, Wm., Captain & Adjutant R.L.M.A., Artillery barracks, Rupert lane.
3rd Dec., 1857. *Chadburn, Charles Henry, 71, Lord street, and Egremont, Birkenhead.
H. Sh. Chesh., 1855-6. *Chapman, John*, M.P., Hill End, Mottram-in-Longdendale.
23rd Nov., 1858. *Clare, John Leigh, 11, Exchange buildings, and Richmond terrace, Breck road.
14th April, 1859. *Clement, Leonard*, Nelson-in-Marsden, near Burnley.
P. 24th May, 1855. *Comber, Thomas*, Hargreaves buildings, Chapel street.
18th Dec., 1856. Corser, Rev. Thomas, A.M., Stand, Manchester.
7th Dec., 1865. *Critchley, William, Edge lane.
6th Dec., 1849. *Crosfield, Henry, 4, Temple place, and Edge mount, Edge lane.
23rd Nov., 1848. Crosse, Thomas Bright, Shawe hill, Chorley.
2nd May, 1850. Crossley, James, F. S. A., President of the Chetham Society, 6, Booth street, Piccadilly, Manchester.
P. 23rd Nov., 1848. *Cust, General the Hon. Sir Edward, K.C.H., D.C.L., F.R.S., Leasowe Castle, Cheshire, Claremont, Surrey, and Hill street, London.

D

23rd Sept., 1854. *Davies, Comenius, 8, Kinglake street.
P. 3rd March, 1864. *Davies, John, 6, Kinglake street.
23rd Nov., 1848. **Dawson, Henry*, 30, Redcross street, and 15, St. James's road
P. 2nd May, 1850. *Dawson, Thomas, M.R.C.S. Eng., 26, Rodney st.

23rd April, 1857. *Devonshire, His Grace the Duke of*, K.G., D.C.L., F.R.S., Chatsworth, Derbyshire, and Devonshire house, London.

P. 7th March, 1853. *Dove, Percy M., F.S.S., F.I.A., Royal Insurance office, 1, North John street, and Castledon lodge, Claughton road, Birkenhead.

4th Nov., 1858. *Drysdale, C. Alexander, 7, Elm terrace, Fairfield.

23rd Nov., 1848. *Duarte, Ricardo Thomaz, 2, Royal Bank buildings.

E

5th Nov., 1863. *Eastee, George, 6, Harrington street.

1st Jan., 1857. *Eaton, Francis James, Richmond terrace, Breck road, and 18, Queen Insurance buildings.

9th Dec., 1852. *Eckersley, Thomas*, Wigan.

6th March, 1862. *Edwards, Edward, Adelaide buildings, Chapel street, and Holly lodge, Fairfield.

6th March, 1862. Egerton, Hon. Algernon, M.P., Worsley Old hall, Manchester.

7th Jan., 1851. *Egerton, Hon. Wilbraham*, M.P., Rosthern hall, Knutsford.

6th March, 1862. *Egerton of Tatton, Rt. Hon. the Lord*, Tatton park, Knutsford.

P. 23rd Nov., 1848. *Egerton, Sir Philip de Malpas Grey*, Bart., M.P., F.R.S., F.G.S., Oulton park, Tarporley.

23rd Nov., 1848. *Evans, Edward, 56, Hanover street.

P. 4th Nov., 1858. *Evans, Edward Francis, Revenue buildings.

8th Nov., 1849. *Evans, Thomas Bickerton, 56, Hanover street.

23rd Nov., 1848. *Ewart, Joseph Christopher, 64, Pall Mall, London, and New Brighton.

6th May, 1852. *Ewart, William*, M.P., 6, Cambridge square, Hyde park, London, and Broadleas, Devizes.

F

7th Feb., 1861. *Fabert, J. O. W., 3, St. James's walk.

3rd Dec., 1857. Fairbairn, William, F.R.S., Manchester.

23rd Nov., 1848. *Finlay, William, Liverpool College.

P. 15th April, 1858. *Forrest, J. A., 58, Lime street, and 5, Charlesville, Claughton, Birkenhead.

6th March, 1862. *Fort, Richard*, M.P., Woolley hall, Maidenhead, and Read hall, Clitheroe.

23rd Sept., 1854. *Forwood, T. B., 11, Dale street, and The Hollies, Fairfield.

7th May, 1857. *Frackelton, Rev. S. S.*, A.M., Ballynahinch, Ireland.

15th Dec., 1853. Franks, Augustus Woollaston, A.M., F.S.A., British Museum, London.

7th Jan., 1858. Frost, Meadows, 25, The Albany, Oldhall street, and St. John's house, Chester.

## G

14th Dec., 1848. *Gardner, Richard Cardwell, Colonial buildings 34, Dale street, and Newsham house.
3rd May, 1849. Garnett, Wm. J., Quernmore park, Lancaster.
23rd Nov., 1848. *Gaskell, John Booth, Exchange court, Exchange street East.
11th April, 1867. **Genn, John Hawke*, 37, Elizabeth street.
18th Dec., 1856. *Gerard, Henry, 10, Rumford place.
P. 20th Nov., 1856. *Gibson, A. Craig, F.S.A., Stonesfield, Bebington, Birkenhead, Hon. Curator.
P. 1st May, 1862. *Gibson, J. H., 144, Vauxhall road.
P. 5th Nov., 1863. *Gibson, Thomas, 37, Oxford street.
3rd Dec., 1863. Gill, Chapple, Gateacre.
6th March, 1862. *Gladstone, Right Hon. W. E.*, M.P., 11, Carlton house terrace, London, S.W.
4th Dec., 1862. *Goodier, Thomas, 9, Lord street.
19th Dec., 1852. *Graves, Samuel Robert, M.P., 13, Redcross st.
21st Sept., 1854. Gray, Rev. R. H., A.M., Kirkby, Prescot.
14th Dec., 1848. Gray, Thomas, Manager and Secretary, Unity Insurance office, London.
6th Feb., 1851. Gray, Lieut.-Colonel, M.P., Darcy Lever hall, Bolton.
2nd Dec., 1858. *Greame, Malcolm, Colonial buildings, Dale st.
4th Dec., 1862. *Green, John Henry*, Buenos Ayres.
23rd Nov., 1848. Greenall, Venerable Archdeacon, Stretton, Warrington.
16th Sept., 1854. Greene, John Stock Turner, Adlington hall, Chorley.
1st Dec., 1864. *Greenwood, Henry, 32, Castle street.
31st Aug., 1854. Grenside, Rev. William Bent, A.M., Melling Vicarage, Lancaster.
19th March, 1857. *Grimmer, W. Henry, Prince's buildings, 30, North John street.
13th March, 1862. Grosvenor, Rt. Hon. the Earl, M.P., Calveley, Tarporley.

## H

1st Dec., 1864. *Haigh, Thomas, 47, Boundary lane.
21st May, 1857. *Hall, Charlton R., 19, Dale street, and Liscard castle, Birkenhead.
10th Dec., 1857. *Hancock, Thomas S., Sweeting street, and Birkenhead.
6th April, 1865. *Harding, Joseph, Marlborough house, Claughton, Birkenhead.
P. 6th March, 1856. Hardwick, Chas., 148, Embden street, Hulme, Manchester.
12th Jan., 1854. *Harrison, Wm.*, F.S.A., F.G.S., F.R.S.N. Antiq., &c., Galligreaves hall, Blackburn; Samlesbury hall, Preston; Conservative Club, St. James's, S.W.; and R.T.Y. Club, Albemarle street, W.

9th Feb., 1864. *Harrowby, Rt. Hon. the Earl of,* D.C.L., F.R.S., Sandon hall, Staffordshire, and 39, Grosvenor square, London.

23rd April, 1857. *Hartington, Most Noble the Marquess of,* M.P., Chatsworth, Derbyshire, & Devonshire house, London.

10th Feb., 1853. **Hartley, John Bernard,* The Grove, Allerton.

P. 11th Oct., 1854. **Hartnup, J., F.R.A.S., Liverpool Observatory, Bidston, Birkenhead.

14th April, 1864. **Haughton, Thomas, Blue Coat Hospital.

23rd Nov., 1848. Hawkins, Edward, F.R.S., V.P.S.A., F.L.S., British Museum, London.

8th Dec., 1864. Heald, Thomas, Greenfield, Billinge, Wigan.

27th Sept., 1854. **Healey, Samuel R., 48, Castle street, and West bank, Woolton.

24th Oct., 1854. Heginbottom, George, Birkdale park, Southport.

23rd Nov., 1848. *Heywood, James,* F.R.S., F.S.A., F.G.S., 26, Kensington Palace Gardens, London, W.

23rd Nov., 1848. *Heywood, Sir Benjamin,* Bart., F.R.S., F.S.S., Claremont, Manchester.

P. 23rd Nov., 1848. *Heywood, Thomas,* F.S.A., Hope end, Ledbury, Herefordshire.

P. 12th Sept., 1854. Higgins, Rev. Henry H., A.M., Rainhill.

P. 23rd Nov., 1848. Hill, Rev. John Wilbraham, M.A., Waverton, Cheshire.

P. 8th Dec., 1851. Hinde, John Hodgson, Stelling hall, Newcastle-upon-Tyne.

23rd Sept., 1854. *Hindmarsh, Fred.,* F.G.S., F.R.G.S., Bucklersbury, London.

12th Jan., 1860. **Holden, Adam, 48, Church street.

18th Jan., 1866. **Holden R., 57, Dale street.

18th Dec., 1856. *Holden, Thomas,* Springfield, Bolton.

24th Sept., 1854. **Holt, William D., 23, Edge lane.

1st Dec., 1864. **Hornby, William Pitt, North Western bank (Limited), Dale street.

7th May, 1857. **Horner, W., 34, South Castle street, and Eldon house, Oxton.

23rd Nov., 1848. **Horsfall, Thomas Berry, M.P., Bellamour hall, Staffordshire.

6th Dec., 1860. **Houghton, James, 84, Rodney street.

14th April, 1853. **Houghton, Richard H., jun.,* Sandheys, Waterloo.

4th Dec., 1856. **Howell, Edward, 6, Church street.

Mayor Lan., 1849-50. Howitt, Thomas, Lancaster.

P. 8th Nov., 1849. Howson, Rev. John Saul, D.D., The Vicarage, Wisbeach.

27th Sept., 1854. **Hubback, Joseph, 1, Brunswick street, and Aigburth.

P. 10th Dec., 1857. **Hughes, John R., 30, Chapel street.

16th Sept., 1854. **Hughes, J. B., 5, Wesley place, and 4, Clayton square.

1st Nov., 1866. **Hughes, Lewis, 38, San Domingo grove.

6th April, 1854. Hughes, Thomas, 2, Groves terrace, Chester.
8th Feb., 1862. Hulton, William Adams, Hurst grange, Preston.
Mayor Ch. 1851-52. Humberston, Philip Stapleton, Chester.
P. 23rd Nov., 1848. *_Hume, Rev. Abraham_, D.C.L., LL.D., F.S.A., F.S.S., F.R.S. North. Ant. Copenhagen, Corr. Mem. S.A. Scot., Hon. Mem. of the Society of Antiquaries, Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 24, Fitz-Clarence street, VICE-PRESIDENT.
21st May, 1857. _Hume, Hamilton_, F.R.G.S., Cooma, Yass, New South Wales.
9th Dec., 1853. *Hutchison, Robert, 12, Sweeting street, and 6, Canning street.

J

1st April, 1852. *JACOB, JOHN GIBBORN, 56, Church street.
5th Dec., 1861. Jackson, William, Fleatham house, St. Bees.
23rd Nov., 1848. Jacson, Charles R., Barton hall, Preston.
P. 2nd May, 1861. *JEFFERY, F. J., 45, Church street, and Woolton hall.
21st May, 1857. *Jeffery, James Reddecliff, 45, Church street, and Woolton hall.
23rd Nov., 1854. *Jeffery, William Reddecliff, 45, Church street, and 15, Deane street.
1st Dec., 1864. *Johnson, D., Brougham terrace.
23rd Nov., 1848. Johnson, John H., 7, Church street, and Southport.
23rd Sept., 1854. Jones, Edward, The Larches, Handsworth.
3rd Jan., 1861. *Jones, George, 36, Hanover street.
3rd May, 1849. *JONES, MORRIS CHARLES, 20, Abercromby square.
2nd Dec., 1858. *Jones, Robert, 7, Batchelor street.
6th Dec., 1849. *Jones, Roger L., 1, Belvidere road, Prince's park.
15th Sept., 1854. Jones, Thomas, B.A., Chetham Library, Manchester.
11th Dec., 1856. Jones, W. Hope, Hooton, Chester.

K

5th Dec., 1861. Kendal, John, Fishergate, Preston.
P. 3rd May, 1849. Kendrick, James, M.D., Warrington.
11th Dec., 1856. Kershaw, James, M.P., Oaklands, Victoria park, Manchester.
4th Dec., 1862. *King, Lieut.-Col. Vincent Ashfield, 18, Tower chambers, and Point of Ayr, Oxton.
5th Nov., 1863. *King, John Thomson, Clayton square.

L

6th March, 1862. *Laird, John, M.P., Hamilton square, Birkenhead.
23rd Nov., 1848. Langton, William, Manchester.

23rd Nov., 1848. Legh, G. Cornwall, M.P., High Legh, Knutsford.
1st Dec., 1859. *Legh, W. J.*, Lyme park, Disley, Stockport.
10th Dec., 1857. *Leigh, Major Egerton*, The West hall, High Leigh, Knutsford.
1st Nov., 1866. *Lilley, John H., Henderley villa, Merton road, Bootle.
4th March, 1858. Lindsay, Right Hon. the Lord, M.P., Haigh hall, Wigan.
23rd Nov., 1848. Lingard, Alexander Rowson, Hooton, Chester.

M

6th March, 1862. McCorquodale, Lieut.-Colonel G., Newton-le-Willows.
14th Feb., 1861. McGill, Robert, Copperas hill, St. Helens.
15th April, 1858. *McInnes, J , 23, Lightbody street.
27th Sept., 1854. *Macfie, Robert Andrew, 30, Moorfields, and Ashfield hall, Neston.
23rd Nov., 1848. *M'Quie, Peter Robinson, 9, Brunswick street, and Thornton lodge, Merton road, Bootle.
5th May, 1853. **Macrae, John Wrigley*, 22, Hackin's hey, and Seaforth house, Seaforth.
3rd Jan., 1849. *Manchester, the Lord Bishop of*, F.R.S., F.G.S., Mauldeth hall, Manchester.
23rd Nov., 1848. *Marsden, George, Vernon priory, Edge hill.
1st Dec., 1859. Marsh, John, Rann lea, Rainhill.
P. 5th June, 1851. Marsh, John Fitchett, Fairfield house, Warrington.
1st Dec., 1864. Marson, James, Warrington.
1st Dec., 1864. *Mathews, John, Highfield, Rock Ferry, Birkenhead.
6th March, 1862. *Mathison, Wm., 1, Adelaide terrace, Waterloo.
P. 23rd Nov., 1848. *Mayer, Joseph, F.S.A., M.R. Asiat. S., F.E.S., F. R. S. North. Ant. Copenhagen, Associé étranger de la Société Impériale des Antiquaires de France, Hon. Mem. SS. Anti., Normandie, l'Ouest, la Morinie, Société d'Emulation d'Abbeville, &c., 68, Lord street, President.
7th Dec., 1865. *Miller, Henry, Toxteth dock.
2nd Jan., 1862. Milligan, James, jun., Longview, Huyton.
21st Feb., 1861. Mills, John, Middle School, Warrington.
20th May, 1860. Mills, Robert, F.S.A., F.G.S , 27, Promenade, Rochdale.
P. 21st Dec., 1854. *Milner, William, 322, Upper Parliament street, and Phœnix Safe Works, Windsor.
3rd Dec., 1857. Moore, Rev. Richard R., A.M., Bewsey street, Warrington.
P. 8th Nov., 1849. Moore, Rev. Thomas, A.M., Midleton College, County Cork.
P. 23rd Nov., 1848. *Moss, Rev. John James, A.M., Upton, Cheshire.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| P. | 7th March, 1850. | *Mott, Albert J., 21, South Castle street, and 51, Rodney street. |
| | 3rd Dec., 1863. | Moubert, Adolphus, Garswood-Ashton, Warrington. |
| | 3rd Dec., 1857. | Moult, William, 21, Leigh street, and Knowsley |
| | 21st May, 1857. | *Mozley, Charles, Beaconsfield, Woolton. |
| | 11th Dec., 1856. | Myres, John James, Bank parade, Preston. |

N

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | 3rd Dec., 1863. | Naylor, Benjamin Dennison, 38, Deansgate, and Altrincham, Manchester. |
| | H.S. Ches. 1857. | *Naylor, Richard*, Hooton hall, Chester. |
| P. | 1st Nov., 1866. | Newbigging, Thomas, Bacup. |
| | 19th March, 1863. | Newsham, Richard, Preston. |
| | 23rd Nov., 1848. | Nicholson, James, F.S.A., Thelwall hall, Warrington. |
| | 29th Sept., 1854. | *Nottingham, John, M.D., F.R.A.S., F.R.S., Northern Antiquaries, Copenhagen, 20, Roscommon street. |

O

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| P. | 6th Dec., 1849. | Ormerod, George, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., F.G.S. Sedbury park, Chepstow. |
| | 3rd Jan., 1850. | *Overend, James, 55, Hope street. |
| | 3rd Dec., 1857. | Oxley, Frederick, Islington, London, N. |

P

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | 23rd Nov., 1858. | *Paris, Thomas Jeremiah, 68, Lord street. |
| | 3rd Jan., 1850. | *Parker, Charles Stewart, Bank chambers, Cook street. |
| | 18th Dec., 1856. | Parker, Robert Townley, Cuerdon hall, Preston. |
| | 7th March, 1850. | *Patten, Right Hon. John Wilson*, M.P., Bank hall, Warrington. |
| | 2nd Nov., 1854. | Patterson, Andrew, Principal of the Deaf and Dumb Institution, Manchester. |
| | 6th Dec., 1849. | Pearce, George Massie, Hackin's hey, and Ormskirk. |
| | 11th Dec., 1856. | *Pedder, Henry Newsham*, 9, Queen's gate, Prince Albert road, South Kensington, London, S. |
| | 23rd Nov., 1848. | Pedder, Richard, West cliff, Preston. |
| | 1st Dec., 1864. | Perry, Rev. S. G. F., Incumbent of Tottington, near Bury. |
| | 21st March, 1860. | **Petty, Thomas Shaw*. |
| P. | 6th Jan., 1849. | *Picton, James Allanson, F.S.A., Queen Insurance buildings, Dale street, and Sandyknowe, Wavertree. |
| | 3rd May, 1849. | Pierpoint, Benjamin, St. Austin's, Warrington. |
| | 23rd Nov., 1848. | Pilkington, James, Park place House, Blackburn. |

10th Feb., 1853. *Platt, Robert*, Stalybridge.
1st Dec., 1864. *Porter, John, Clayton square.
12th March, 1857. *Preston, Geo. Theo. Robert, 13, Vernon street, Dale street, and Rock house, West Derby road.
6th Dec., 1849. *Preston, William, 13, Vernon street, and Rock house, West Derby road.
44th Jan., 1864. *Priest, Thomas E., Clarendon rooms, South John street.

R

15th March, 1849. Rawlinson, Robert, C.B., C.E., F.G.S., Sanitary Commissioner, Local Government Act Office, 8, Richmond terrace, Whitehall; Lancaster lodge, Boltons, West Brompton; and Reform Club, London, S.W.
13th Sept., 1854. *Raynes, James Trevelyan, 37, Oldhall street, and Rock park, Rock Ferry.
5th Dec., 1861. *Read, Joseph, Linden house, Laurel road, Fairfield.
29th Dec., 1854. Rees, William, Old Trafford, Manchester.
3rd Dec., 1863. Rhodocanakis, H. H. the Prince, Manchester.
20th Dec., 1855. Robin, Rev. P. R., A.M., Woodchurch, Birkenhead.
23rd Nov. 1848. *Robinson, Charles Backhouse.
1st Dec., 1864. *Robinson, John, 41, Lord street.
3rd Jan., 1850. *Ronald, Robert Wilson, 19, Dale street.
15th April, 1858. Rooke, Rev. W. J. E., Tunstal Vicarage, Kirby Lonsdale.
11th Feb., 1864. *Rowe, Charles, Elm house, Anfield.
15th April, 1858. Rowlinson, W., Windermere.
P. 1st Dec., 1864. *Rundell, W. W.
25th Sept., 1854. Rylands, Peter, Bewsey house, Warrington.
P. 13th Dec., 1854. Rylands, Thomas Glazebrook, F.L.S., F.G.S., Warrington, Vice-President.

S

3rd Jan., 1861. Samuelson, Edward, Roby.
6th Dec., 1855. *Sandbach, W. R., Bank buildings, Cook street, and The Cottage, Aigburth.
P. 7th Sept., 1851. *Sansom, Thomas, F.B.S.E., 18, Breckfield road South, Everton.
19th March, 1863. Satterthwaite, Edward, Lancaster.
H.S. Lan., 1862. Saunders, W. A. F., Wennington hall, Lancaster.
3rd Dec., 1863. Scott, George, 53, Burlington street, Greenheys, Manchester.
8th Jan., 1852. Sharp, John, The Hermitage, Lancaster.
2nd June, 1853. *Sharpe, William*, 102, Piccadilly, London.
14th Jan., 1864. *Sharp, William, 17, Brunswick street, and Alton villa, Oxton, Birkenhead.

23rd Nov., 1848. Sharpe, Edmund, A.M., Cwm Alyn, Llanrwst, North Wales.
1st Nov., 1866. Shaw, Rev. J., The Castle, Southport.
7th Feb., 1850. *Sherlock, Cornelius, 22, King street.
23rd Nov., 1848. *Simpson, Rev. Samuel*, A.M., St. Thomas's Parsonage, Douglas, Isle of Man.
23rd Nov., 1848. Skaife, Thomas, 32, Sussex place, Regent's park, London.
P. 16th April, 1863. *Smith, Henry Ecroyd, Aldboro' house, Egremont, Birkenhead.
2nd May, 1850. **Smith, James*, Seaforth.
16th Sept., 1864. Smith, John, Langley, near Macclesfield.
6th Jan., 1853. *Smith, William Penn, 26, Hanover street.
4th Dec., 1862. Somerville, Thomas, LL.D., Hawthorn hall, Wilmslow, Manchester.
12th March, 1863. *Squarey, Andrew Tucker, Apsley villas, Lower Bebington.
2nd Nov., 1854. Stainer, William, Old Trafford, Manchester.
3rd Jan., 1856. *Staniforth, Rev. Thomas*, Storrs, Windermere.
6th March, 1862. *Stanley, The Lord*, M.P., Knowsley hall, Lancashire, and 23, Saint James's square, London, S.W.
5th Feb., 1863. Steele, Alexander, Ph.Dr., Bay View house, The Crescent, Douglas, Isle of Man.
13th Dec., 1855. *Steiner, F.*, Hyndburn, Accrington.
P. 6th March, 1862. *Stonehouse, James, 149, Phythian street.
4th March, 1852. *Sykes, James, Colonial buildings, 34, Dale street, 78, Rodney street, and Breck house, Poulton-le-fylde.

## T

18th Feb., 1858. *Thompson, Henry, 153, Upper Parliament street, and 11, North John street.
P. 8th Dec., 1851. Thornber, Rev. William, B.A., Blackpool.
13th Sept., 1854. *Thornely, Samuel, 31, Edge lane.
17th Jan., 1867. *Thorp, Henry*, Whalley Range, Manchester.
P. 8th Dec., 1851. *Tinne, John A., F.R.G.S., Briarley, Aigburth, Vice-President.
14th Dec., 1848. Tobin, Sir Thomas, F.S.A., Ballincollig, Cork.
8th Jan., 1852. *Torr, John, 15, Exchange buildings, and Eastham.
H.S. Lanc., 1857. Towneley, Charles, Towneley, Burnley.
P. 2nd April, 1857. *Towson, John Thomas, F.R.G.S., 47, Upper Parliament street, and Sailors' Home.
14th April, 1863. *Turner, Charles, M.P., 4, Lancelot's hey, and Dingle head.
27th Sept., 1854. *Turner, John Hayward, 23, Abercromby square.
6th Dec., 1849. Turner, Edward, High street, Newcastle, Staffordshire.

U

8th March, 1854. Underwood, Rev. Charles W., A.M.

V

P. 7th Feb., 1867. *Vale, H. H., 17, South Castle street.
23rd Nov., 1848. *Varty, *Thomas*, Stag-stones, Penrith.
14th April, 1853. *Vose, James, M.D., 5, Gambier terrace, Hope street.

W

Myr. C. 1838-39, 48-49. *Walker, Sir Edward Samuel*, Berry hill, Mansfield, Notts.
11th Dec., 1856. *Walmsley, Thomas*, Preston.
6th March, 1851. Warburton, Rowland Eyles Egerton, Arley hall, Cheshire.
21st May, 1857. Ward, John Angus, Hooton Lodge, Chester.
3rd May, 1864. *Waterhouse, John Dockray, 1, Oldhall street.
P. 5th Dec., 1861. *Waterhouse, Nicholas, Rake lane, Honorary Secretary.
17th Dec., 1857. Watts, Sir James, Manchester.
2nd May, 1850. *Way, Albert*, A.M., F.S.A., Wonham manor, Reigate, Surrey.
1st Feb., 1849. *Webster, George, 6, York buildings, Dale street, and Mosley hill, Aigburth.
P. 3rd Jan., 1856. *Welton, Thomas A.*, F.S.S., 91, Mortimer road, De Beauvoir square, London, N.
6th March, 1862. Wensleydale, Rt. Hon. the Lord, Ampthill park, Ampthill.
2nd June, 1853. *Whitley, George, 5, Clayton square, and Bromborough.
9th Oct., 1854. Whitley, Rev. John, A.M., Newton rectory, Warrington.
6th June, 1850. Whitley, Rev. William, B.A., Catsclough, Winsford, Cheshire.
P. 30th Nov., 1854. Wilkinson, Thomas Turner, F.R.A.S., Corr. Mem. Lit. and Phil. Soc. Manch., Burnley.
8th Jan., 1852. *Willoughby, Edward G., 3, Mersey street, Birkenhead.
14th Feb., 1861. Wilson, J. M., Hardshaw street, St. Helens.
13th Nov., 1866. *Winder, Thomas, Coniston House, Walton.
23rd Nov., 1848. Wood, Isaac Moreton, Newton, near Middlewich.
7th Dec., 1865. *Wood, R. H.*, Crumpsall, Manchester.
7th May, 1855. *Woodhouse, John George*, Brontë house, Everton valley.
11th Jan., 1866. *Wright, James Powell, 23, York terrace.

## HONORARY MEMBERS.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | 6th Feb., 1851. | Akerman, John Yonge, Hon. M.R.S.L.,; F.S.A. Newcastle; F.R.S. of Northern Antiquities; Corr. Mem. SS. Antiq. Scot., France, Russia, Switzerland, Rome; Hon. Mem. Roy. Acad., Stockholm; Somerset House, London. |
| | 27th Sept., 1854. | Babington, Charles Cardale, A.M., F.R.S., F.S.A., F.L.S., Professor of Botany, Cambridge. |
| | 6th Feb., 1851. | Blaauw, William Henry, A.M., F.S.A., Beechland, Uckfield. |
| | 6th Feb., 1851. | Boileau, Sir John P., Bart., F.R.S., F.S.A., Ketteringham hall, Wyndham, Norfolk, and 20, Upper Brook street, Grosvenor square, London. |
| | 27th Sept., 1854. | Brewster, Sir David, K.H., D.C.L., LL.D. F.R.SS.L. and E., Hon. M.R.I.A.; one of the Eight Foreign Associates of the Academy of Sciences, in the Imperial Institute of France; and Hon. or Corr. Member of the Academies of Berlin, St. Petersburg, Vienna, Munich, Göttingen, Turin, and Modena; and Principal of the University of Edinburgh; College, Edinburgh, and Allerly, Roxburghshire. |
| | 1st Nov., 1860. | Brown, James, New York, U.S.A. |
| | 6th Feb., 1851. | Charlton, Edward, M.D., F.S.A. Newc., 7, Eldon square, Newcastle-upon-Tyne. |
| P. | 1st Feb., 1855. | Clarke, Joseph, F.S.A., Saffron Walden, Essex. |
| | 19th May, 1859. | Cochet, M. L'Abbé, Inspector of Antiquities and Monuments in Normandy, Dieppe. |
| | 27th Sept., 1854. | Gray, John Edward, Ph.D., F.R.S., F.L.S., V.P.Z.S., Pres. Entom. Soc., &c., British Museum, London. |
| P. | 27th Sept., 1854. | Latham, R. Gordon, M.D., F.R.S. |
| | 9th Dec., 1852. | MacAdam, Robert, 18, College square East, Belfast. |
| | 27th Sept., 1854. | Murchison, Sir Roderick Impey, G.C. St. S., A.M., D.C.L., F.R.S., V.P.L.S., F.G.S., P.R. Geogr S., Hon. M R.I.A., Director-General of the Geological Survey of Great Britain and Ireland; Trust. Brit. Mus.; Hon. Mem. Acadd. St. Petersburgh, Berlin, Copenhagen; Corr. Mem. Inst. France, &c., 16, Belgrave square, London. |
| | 27th Sept., 1854. | Owen, Richard, M.D., LL.D., F.R.S., F.L.S., F.G.S., British Museum, London. |
| P. | 7th May, 1851. | Pidgeon, Henry Clarke, 10, St. Leonard's terrace, Maida hill West, London. |
| | 27th Sept., 1854. | Phillips, John, M.A., LL.D., F.R.S., F.G.S., Professor of Geology, and Keeper of the University Museum, Oxford; Hon. Mem. Imp. Acad., Moscow; Société Vaudoise, &c., Oxford. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | 27th Sept., 1854. | Rosse, the Earl of, K.P., D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., F.R.A.S., F.G.S., Birr Castle, Parsonstown, Ireland. |
| | 27th Sept., 1854. | Sabine, Major-General Edward, R.A., D.C.L., LL.D., Pres. R.S., F.R.A.S., 13, Ashley place, London, S.W., and Woolwich. |
| | 27th Sept., 1854. | Sedgwick, Rev. Adam, A.M., F.R.S., F.G.S., F.R.A.S., Hon. M.R.I.A., Woodwardian Professor, Trinity College, Cambridge. |
| P. | 6th Feb., 1851. | Smith, Charles Roach, F.S.A., Member of the Roy. Soc. North. Antiq. Copenhagen, Hon. Mem. SS. Antiq., France, Normandy, Scotland, Spain, Newcastle, the Morinie, Abbeville, Picardy, Wiesbaden, Luxemburg, Treves, Touraine, &c., Temple place, Strood, Kent. |
| | 6th Feb., 1851. | Willis, Rev. Robert, A.M., F.R.S., Jacksonian Professor, Cambridge, and 23, York terrace, Regent's park, London. |
| P. | 27th Sept., 1854. | Wright, Thomas, A.M., F.S.A., Hon. M.R.S.L., Member of the Institute of France; of the Roy. Soc. North. Antiqs. Copenhagen; Hon. Mem. of the Soc. of Antiquaries of France; Corresp. Mem. Soc. Antiq. Normandy; of Soc. Antiqs. Scotland, &c., 14, Sydney street, Brompton, London. |

# TRANSACTIONS.

## ADDRESS
## TO THE MEMBERS OF THE HISTORIC SOCIETY OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

*By Joseph Mayer, F.S.A., &c., &c.,*

PRESIDENT.

(READ 9TH MAY, 1867.)

GENTLEMEN,

In returning thanks, too long delayed, for the honour you lately conferred upon me in putting my name at the head of your society, I have thought to take the opportunity of making some remarks upon the noble studies you have in your charge.

Most of those present are aware that my own collection—which has been the great object of life to me—has now passed to the care of Liverpool; and having thus retired in some measure from the more active pursuit of archæology, I feel less hesitation in offering advice to those of you who are entering upon such studies.

The time is not yet far distant—I can recollect it well—when our noble science was held to require apology and justification; when those who did not account antiquaries to be fools beneath their notice, pitied them as madmen who owed no excuse for their innocent mania. In all ages there have been wise men who, looking beyond the present into the past and future, could see the wisdom of our study and comprehend its pleasant fascination; but not until this

day could we hold our heads high, and boldly claim a hearing for the truths we have discovered. I am happy to congratulate the younger members of this society, and of many similar associations, on this change of public opinion, a change that seemed hopeless to the sympathising companions of my youth. Archæology is indeed the noblest study that can be undertaken outside of those sciences which directly advance man's material good.

To you it is unnecessary to point out what positive increase of knowledge has resulted from such investigations as those we are engaged in, but there is still a large class of society which regards our labours with a feeling of complacent contempt, not the less real because unexpressed—to this class I would suggest a few simple considerations.

Practical archæology is the test of all historical truth. Some races have been—great in their day and most noteworthy for their influence upon humanity,—which can now alone be traced by the diggings of the antiquary. The giant walls of Pœstum and Fiesole may strike the traveller with amazement, but they tell no tale of that mysterious people which constructed them. The story of Etruria and its civilization is found, not in old manuscripts or authentic history, but in buried tombs and monuments—in gem and vase and dark inscription. It is not too much to say that the excavations at Herculaneum, Pompeii, and Ostia, have thrown more light upon the inner soul of Roman life than all the notices of satirists and historians. The legend of Assyria's might, her conquering zeal and profound religious feeling, has found sudden confirmation in our day by the examination of waste places in Nineveh and Khorsabad. Beyond a certain date human history is solely dependent upon our labours.

It is a common boast that national taste is daily improving in architecture, in colour, and in forms of ordinary use. Without delaying to analyze the entire truth of the vaunt, I

would claim for our science the principal credit of this progress. One would scarcely exaggerate in saying that nine-tenths of the best shapes now used in earthenware, jewellery, and general ornamentation, have been recovered by antiquarian collectors from the ruins of former civilization, and restored to use by their taste and liberality. If a modern school of high sculpture, of graceful architecture, of pure design should ever rise—as all must hope—the boon will be mostly owing to the dissemination, among all classes, of the unrivalled art of Greece and Etruria. We are well aware that many false models are extant, and that the bent of our age is towards servile copying both of good and ill; but we remember always that the perfect architecture of Greece sprang from the imitation of Egyptian building;—the lotus stalk slowly grew into the Ionic column—the bundle of Nile reeds was the earliest form of the Corinthian pillar. In that brilliant era, commonly called the cinque-cento, the tasteless works of the Byzantine school were the earliest models, until the old Etruscan spirit awakened, cast aside the tawdry style of its masters, and rejoiced in the strength of its own originality. If the world, ancient and mediæval, could thus develop beauty in slow copying of falsities, there may be hope for a new Renaissance in our time; and I contend that the glory of this triumph will principally belong to archæologists.

It has been said that if the world be divided by Reason, it will leave a remainder,—which may be called Sentiment. And our science, gentlemen, calls forth the noblest sentiment of humanity—reverence for the dead and honest appreciation of our superiors. This is not, perhaps, the time to enlarge on those personal feelings which have never failed to give me comfort in the difficulties of life; but I look back now over many years, and I can truly declare that from this study my greatest happiness has ever been derived. It is an enthusiasm that never cools—the intelligent love of bygone days and

honest worship of the dead. Not to all true archæologists is given the means and leisure for collecting; but all can share the interest of study and thrill with the triumph of discovery. If there be any here who seek an aim in life, who would fain cast off their idleness, but know not what to undertake, let them join this Society if they be ready to do *work*. For I would wish to impress upon all that our studies are not merely to be undertaken as graceful trifling, but as serious and conscientious labour—pleasant indeed, as it seems to me, beyond all other, but likewise most valuable to our kind.

It may be pardonable, at this moment, to recall the incident which drew my attention to archæology, while quite a boy. One afternoon my grandfather and I were engaged in an occupation superlatively interesting to me at that time, and not without its pleasure now—we were shooting rabbits. It was in Spring, and men were ploughing in the fields. In passing up a hedge our attention was called by a loud shout, and we were not a little astonished to see half a dozen stout labourers throw themselves on the ground, one on another, and engage in a vigorous scramble. On running up we found a Roman urn shattered by the ploughshare, and a heap of escaped coins, which every man was shovelling into his pockets without any regard for his Majesty's rights. Some of those coins and a fragment of the pitcher I have now, and they represent the very nucleus of that collection I have lately given to your town.

From such a small beginning I worked steadily on, devoting all such time as could be gained from the press of business to that pursuit which had thus early fascinated me—as it must fascinate all who seriously take it up. Looking upon myself rather as an accumulator of material for other men's use—having little time to work myself—I collected together the foundations for a dozen different studies, with the ever-present hope that the fruit of my life's labour might at some

time be worthy of acceptance by the town I had made my home. That ambition has been lately realized; and it is my earnest hope that the materials heaped together by my good fortune may be so augmented in future years, and so used by some of you here—ay, and by generations to come—that Liverpool may hereafter boast a school of advanced archæology, that shall give glory to the town and spread knowledge throughout the land.

For, though we have no such mighty ruins as confound with breathless awe at Karnak or Mitla, yet, as Englishmen, the antiquities of our own country should hold to us the very first position. This is my view, and it was ever with some slight regret that I heard of a countryman's liberality spent in the antiquarian service of other lands. I shall certainly not be misunderstood by any here in making this remark. The antiquities of Italy, Greece, Tuscany, Egypt, Mexico, or Yucatan, are all most interesting and valuable to me as links in the broken chain of humanity; but one tithe of the money spent in these distant excavations might have settled such curious and important points in our own history and ethnology! Too many of those liberal men who have given fortunes to our science have quite neglected their own land. What treasures of information are now lying without use in old muniment rooms, in government offices, in the archives of ancient boroughs! Most of these records are concealed merely because the owners are ignorant of their existence or their value, and daily are they exposed to injury from the same cause. After the sale of Sir William Stanley's effects at Hooton, the contents of his muniment room were burnt in the garden furnaces, those documents being alone retained which could be recognized as pertaining to the property. Among those destroyed was one Anglo-Saxon MS that I had seen myself; but what more treasures no man can say. This instance took place in our own neighbourhood, but would it

were exceptional! Every archæologist of experience well knows that such vandalism goes on almost daily.

But I have noticed an especial difficulty attendant upon the study of English antiquity. I have noticed that although a student be naturally retiring, and well content to hold his tongue about the archæology of Greece or Egypt, the moment his native land becomes the question, modesty flies away and frequently good sense with it. It has been said that no man, however bashful, but considers himself capable of criticising a novel, and some feeling of a similar character seems to overhang English archæology. Yet it is not by concocting a theory and "sticking to it," that the true history of our country will ever be advanced. This, indeed, is an axiom that none dispute—on the contrary; but unluckily, I have observed some of those most eager in its reiteration to be the last to bear it in mind. The fascination of a theory, as many of you, I dare say, know, is enormous, and not the less when it chances to be false—rather the other way, I believe. To have built up a towering edifice with one's own materials—much more with no materials at all—is a just subject of pride to any man, and the builder will naturally feel hurt when some ill-mannered blusterer knocks away his foundations. In such a case the theorist is but too apt to leap into the breach and support the tottering edifice upon his own shoulders, while breathlessly retorting upon his triumphant assailant. Yet no man can stay in a hole for ever: and on the first movement, down his building falls. So chances it with many a theory, constructed not in the pure enthusiasm of science, but with hasty desire for personal glory.

It is not yet many years since Mr. Faussett's collection of English—commonly called Anglo-Saxon—antiquities was almost unsaleable in the market, and most of you know how small a sum it cost me to secure those inestimable specimens. Before the publication of the *Inventorium Sepulchrale*, and a

few similar works founded upon Mr. Faussett's labours, people were wont to think our English ancestors were so barbarous a race that we must be distinguished from them even in name, and accordingly a wondrous title was devised, of which they never heard—that Anglo-Saxon now so hopelessly affixed to them. Mr. Faussett's researches, pursued with the loving ardour of the true antiquarian, though with conclusions utterly false, proved our forefathers no barbarians; but the popular histories still repeat this error, with a thousand more, upon their early condition. I would wish to point out to you, with extreme brevity, the two points that seem most urgent for rectification.

Until within late years the Celtic origin of the Ancient Britons was unquestioned, nor did we hear any heresy about pre-Celtic populations. But that careless faith has been rudely disturbed of late by certain Scandinavian professors, who have scattered our time-hoary chronicles, and stricken us dumb with unknown words and theories. According to Professor Nilssen,* Western Europe was firstly occupied by Turanian or Finnish races, who supplied the brachy-cephalic skulls so commonly found here and in Scandinavia. This order was subverted by an invasion of the dolicho-cephalic race, which is claimed by some as the Celtic itself: this is the cromlech-burying people. Professor Nilssen, however, and his followers, would identify the Celts in yet a third emigration of bronze-using and kist-burying races. The Svœ or true Scandinavian succeeded this again, and with it was introduced iron.

The contrast of the first and second class of skulls *probably* proves difference of race, but the second and third (so-called) are not strongly defined. It is still a question with comparative anatomists,† what change takes place in the

* *Report of the British Association*, 1847.
† *Crania Brit.*, by Drs. Davis and Thurnam, Chap. I.

shape of the skull by mingling of cognate races, or whether generic change takes place at all, and the authoritative settlement of this matter would doubtless help our researches in British ethnology. Again, the sequence of these migrations and conquests seems by no means so certain in our island as apparently it is in Scandinavia. In Ireland, Mr. Wilde* thinks these four emigrations may be identified—the first race, in the Turanic pyramidal barrow; the second, in the cromlech burial; the third, in the Kiltic kistvaen, containing bronze; the fourth, in the urn burials. Mr. Bateman,† however, the most earnest barrow-digger of this century, found the dolicho-cephalic skull in company with bronze implements, and even accompanied by the brachy-cephalic in one contemporaneous burial.

The supporters of old history are compelled to modify the express words of Cæsar, in that manner of which we have such constant examples, where an authority is made to support a theory. In describing Gaul, Cæsar observes that three distinct races divided the land between them; the Gauls, the Belgæ, and the Aquitaini. These peoples, he says most plainly, differed equally from each other, the Gauls from the Aquitaini, and the Belgæ from either. Colonies from the latter indisputably settled Southern Britain. In another place he assures us distinctly that most of the Belgæ were of German blood; and Tacitus‡ asserts that even the far distant Caledonians were Teutonic. Very many writers now dispute the Britano-Celtic origin of the Welsh; and indeed of South Wales Tacitus§ says that the inhabitants were Iberian. He goes on to classify the southern Britons with the Gauls, but it seems possible that the lapse of years and the levelling pressure of Roman despotism had already

* *Lecture on the Ethnology of the Ancient Irish.*
† *Journal Brit. Archæo. Soc.*, vol. vii, "Ten Years' Digging," by T. Bateman.
‡ *Tacitus vita Agricolæ.*
§ *Tacitus vita Agricolæ*, cap. xi.

greatly effaced the old distinctive line between Belgæ and pure Gauls.

The modern ethnologists of France seem to incline towards a theory that the Belgæ were descendants of the Cimbri, whom they hold to have been Teutons. This is a point much disputed, but it is of the greatest importance to our early history. A careful examination of France is now, I believe, preparing, similar to that carried through by Mr. Edwards some years ago, but much more extensive, and the results will doubtless give invaluable rules for the study of European ethnology. In the meantime we should be working on our own side, digging up our graves, comparing skulls, and seeking authorities, were it only to justify Tacitus, who, among other observations not so encouraging, remarks that the Britons were more intelligent than the Gauls.* There is very little doubt, in my mind, that our island was in the earliest times a refuge for the conquered tribes of the continent, and I think it probable, as Mr. Wright observes,† "that it had afforded a "home for colonies from the whole line of coast stretching "from the Baltic to the Bay of Biscay, and that at least a "considerable portion of the population on the eastern and "south-eastern coast was really of Teutonic origin."

But on approaching the Anglo-Saxon conquest our perplexity grows into helpless confusion. The state of this country after the Romans' departure is a matter of the merest guess; it is an era which fable and theory claim as their very own, in which reason is struck violently dumb. The existence of a British King Arthur is asserted with desperate pertinacity and denied with acrimonious contempt. Mr. Poole asserts,‡ Mr. Haigh rectifies,§ Mr. Wright disputes,‖ and

* *Tacitus vita Agricolæ*, cap. xxi.
† *Archæolo. Essays*, vol. 1, Es. i.
‡ *Reliqua Britannica*, by B. Poole.
§ *Conquest of Britain*, by D. H. Haigh.
‖ *The romantic Cycle of King Arthur*, by T. Wright.

the world inclines now to one, now to another, in pitiable bewilderment. The story of the conquest, which seemed so thoroughly simple to us in the nursery, has grown more and more obscure with advancing knowledge, until none can be blamed for declaring it a hopeless puzzle. The leaders of antiquarian science have been occupied in refuting the errors, or upholding the truth of Gildas and Geoffry of Monmouth and middle-age chronicles, rather than in building up for us new history. Yet stores of most valuable information must exist in several quarters, and I could suggest no theme in our province more interesting, if dispassionately and studiously undertaken, than the Anglo-Saxon conquest.

There is an impression abroad—I prefer to call it impression, for it is neither theory nor conviction—that when the piratical hordes of Hengist and his fellows descended ruthlessly upon our coasts, they found a timid, industrious population of Christian Celts, who were easily overcome or driven to the mountains. Hume is apparently responsible for the authoritative dissemination of this story, of which every clause is now disputed. I am not anxious, on this occasion, to air any theories of my own, but certain indisputable facts there are which should be known to every child who may be called to put faith in this legend. The colonists of Britain were among the most turbulent of Roman subjects, and credible historians show that their revolts were popular, or at least municipal, not merely military disturbances. Usurper after usurper assumed the purple here, among whom Carausius should ever be remembered as the first builder of a British fleet. Several of these bold mutineers ventured across the channel to try their strength against the legions of Italy, and one at least was a dangerous competitor for the empire.* As to the nationality of our population at that time, there are, as you know, some distinguished archæologists who deny the

* *Constantine Britannicus*, A.D. 407.

existence of any pure Celtic race, and the analogy of Spain and Gaul certainly favours this view. Their religion is another difficulty. I need scarcely remind you that no single authority has hitherto been cited in favour of that theory which would christianize Britain before the Anglo-Saxon conversion, and the evidence of digging is all against it. The idea is, of course, that since Christianity had been proclaimed in Rome a century before this island was formally abandoned, the Britons must therefore have been converted, but this not unnatural expectation is not confirmed by research. Though the student should certainly examine the four specimens claimed as British-Christian, I think I am correct in stating, that no single memorial of our religion has been discovered in England older than the Anglo-Saxon conversion, except that curious pavement of the Hampshire villa. In that mosaic the monogram of our religion is certainly found in the midst of heathen symbols, but it rather seems to me to have been placed there as a curiosity, or as a cynical proclamation of indifference, than for any respect to its meaning.

In regard to these difficulties, I would wish most emphatically to remind you that we possess an invaluable mine of knowledge. Our city of Uriconium has well been named the English Pompeii; but would that this country were drawing such profit from it as the Italians from their ancient remains! By the frequent discovery of "minimi," those small coins struck in this island after the Romans' departure, we know that Uriconium existed for a considerable time in independence, and, owing to accidental circumstances, it has been preserved more thoroughly than any other Roman cities. The house-walls are more than eight feet high; and no reasonable doubt exists that most valuable treasures would be recovered were the examination liberally supported. It is a mine of lost information, which the Duke of Cleveland's

liberality has offered to the public at the expense of excavation. A very small grant from Government, swelled by public subscription, would enable that most learned antiquary, Mr. Wright, who superintends the work, to disinter such treasures as would amply return the outlay, and it is much to be hoped that the House of Commons may shortly give national aid to the excavations now almost at a standstill for want of funds.

To reconstruct our early history is the duty now lying before us. Within the last twenty years an enormous amount of legendary rubbish has been cleared away, but the rebuilding has not kept pace with the demolition. Seek information everywhere—in tradition, in barrow, in monkish record and ancient charter. I have found many a valuable hint where it might least have been expected, and experience teaches the antiquary not to despise the smallest fragment of a manuscript apparently uninteresting. If the true story of our island is ever to be recovered, no time should be lost in undertaking the work. New material is indeed daily unearthed and given to the world, but so also old material is daily destroyed or lost without use; each Spring ancient sepulchres are levelled by the ploughshare; each year old traditions are lost; each hour the antique parchments crumble away. Patient and conscientious research may yet accomplish much, but it should be impressed upon us all that with each day the task becomes more difficult.

# HISTORICAL SKETCH OF THE FOREST OF ROSSENDALE.

*By Thomas Newbigging.*

(Read 11th April, 1867.)

---

The district whose history I propose briefly to sketch to the members of this Society, is one which is, in an especial degree, an example of the transforming power of Trade and Manufactures, in combination with that energy and industry so largely characteristic of the Anglo-Saxon race. From an almost profitless tract of country, the Forest of Rossendale,* within a period of three hundred and sixty years has grown to be a flourishing and important section of the county palatine.

Previous to and at the time of the Norman Conquest (A.D. 1066), the four forests of Pendle, Trawden, Rossendale and Accrington, were embraced in the general name of the "Forest of Blackburnshire;" and though the different divisions of that forest were probably well known by their distinctive appellations, yet we may form a fair estimate of the limited extent of occupation and cultivation throughout this portion of the county of Lancaster in those remote times,

* With respect to the derivation of the name Rossendale, the historian of Whalley remarks,—"I was once inclined to deduce this word from the British "*rhos*, a bottom; but the following etymology, for which I am indebted to "Baxter *(vid. Gloss. in voc. Carnovacæ)*, is much more appropriate,—'*Pagus* "'*iste, de Russeo puto graminum colore, Rossen dicitur, nam ejusmodi ericeum* "'*pascuum Britannorum vulgo Rhos dicitur.*' If there was a circumstance about "the place which would strike the observation of the first colonists above every "other, it must have been the brown and dreary hue of its native herbage, which "the labours of three centuries have not been able to overcome."—*History of Whalley*, 3rd ed., p. 220.

from a consideration of the significant and interesting fact, that the broad and far-extending woodlands were so dove-tailed one into the other, as to justify the title which included them all in one vast, wide-reaching forest. The area of the whole was about 76½ square miles, or 48,945 statute acres—the superficial extent of Rossendale, which is the largest of the four, being about 30½ square miles, or 19,505 statute acres. Its great natural and prominent boundaries are Flour-scar, Cliviger Moor, Hameldon Hill, Cribden Hill, Musbury Tor, Coupe Law, Brandwood Moor and Tooter Hill. The Booths called *Musbury* and *Yate* and *Pickup Bank*, though detached from Rossendale proper, and lying outside of the boundary specified, are, nevertheless, reckoned as part of the forest.

The ancient Chase or Forest of Rossendale has no Roman history. No remains, Roman in character, (with the exception of the Road through Musbury, leading to Ribchester,) so far as has yet been ascertained, have ever been discovered within its boundaries. Whilst that powerful race, the inhabitants of the ancient mistress of the world, remarkable for their proficiency alike in the arts of war and peace, have left behind them in neighbouring localities abundant memorials of their former presence and possession, it would seem as though Rossendale had held out no inducements to tempt them to its fastnesses, or to lead any of them to select it as their place of habitation.

The uncivilized Britons who doubtless constituted its first inhabitants, scant in number, and barbarous in their social and domestic habits and in their religious customs, were probably permitted by the Roman invaders of the island to remain unmolested in their primitive retreat.

Equally wanting is Rossendale in early British relics. If the religious rites and ceremonies of our half-naked and painted ancestors were ever performed within the glades of

the Forest, the monumental remains of their druidical worship have disappeared in the long centuries which have elapsed since their occupation of the land. But it is safe to conclude that the Forest was too sparsely populated ever to have been selected as the site of the imposing and often cruel religious pageants of our barbarian forefathers. Their dwellings, generally of the rudest construction, were not calculated to survive the storms of time, or even the less formidable influences of the changeful seasons. These, therefore, have also perished, leaving behind them no trace of their existence.

The natural features of a country, or a district, are usually its most permanent monuments; and if we turn to the hills and other localities comprised within or bordering upon the district under consideration, we find that many of their present names—as, for example, Crag, Cridden or Cribden, Cliviger, Hameldon, &c.—are of British origin.

That the Forest of Rossendale was the resort, probably for centuries both before and after the Roman era, of wild animals of different kinds, is sufficiently attested by names which exist to the present time.

The Wild Boar tribe has left behind it tokens of its presence, deeper and more ineffaceable than the marks of its warlike tusks upon the trees of its favourite haunts. There is no mistaking the parentage of such names as Boarsgreave, Hogshead, Sowclough and Swinshaw.

The Wolf, ferocious and cowardly, has disappeared from its lurking place in the Forest; but we still retain amongst us the evidences of its occupation in the names, Wolfenden, Wolfenden-Booth and Wolfstones.

That a species of Wild Oxen ranged the hills and hollows where now our domestic animals graze, is proved by remains of horns and bones from time to time disentombed from the *débris* deposited in the valleys by our mountain streams,

whose courses have been diverted, or whose beds have been narrowed and appropriated to other uses.

The different varieties of the Deer tribe, it is well known, were denizens of the Forest, which they wandered at will, and no doubt supplied both food and raiment to the partially clothed human inhabitants in this and surrounding neighbourhoods.* Names having reference to the Deer and its kindred are plentiful throughout the district: we have Deerplay, Stacksteads [Stagsteads], Staghills, Cridden or Cribden, which, says the historian of Whalley, "is pretty obviously "*keiru don*, the Hill of Stags. It is precisely such an "elevation as that animal affects during the heat of summer, "while the fallow-deer graze on the plains or slopes "beneath; and it might continue to merit an appellation "acquired in the remotest ages of antiquity till within "less than three centuries of the present time."† Bacup, or Baycop, the cop or hillock, according to the same authority, where the deer stood at bay. With regard to the derivation of this latter, the late Mr. James Hargreaves in the appendix to his Life of the Rev. John Hirst, remarks,‡ "The deer in "their excursions for pasture, or play, would run down the "valley from Deerplay hill as far as where the village of

* At a Meeting of the Manchester Geological Society, held in the Natural History Museum in that City, in April, 1864, Captain Aitken, of Bacup, "exhibited a pair of antlered horns, a bone and a short horn, and stated that the "antlers and bone were discovered whilst excavating for a drain in a bed of river "gravel, six feet from the surface, in the valley of the River Irwell, near "Rawtenstall. The river appeared to have changed its bed frequently, and had, "doubtless, at one time flowed where the discovery was made. The antlers and "leg bone were found at the same place, and as they did not exhibit any appearance "of having been water worn, it was reasonable to infer the animal died near the "place where they were found. They appeared to be the remains of the red "deer, which, tradition says, were very abundant in the Rossendale valley. The "short horn was found along with several others, about a quarter of a mile "higher up the valley, and was probably the horn of *Bos Primigenius*. Near "the same place two antlers were found a short time ago, resting upon a loamy "clay, under a bed of peat, seven to eight feet deep, near a spring of water, in a "depression of the surface, where animals formerly resorted for the purpose of "drinking." One of the antlers is now in the possession of Captain Aitken.—*Transactions of the Manchester Geological Society*, vol. iv., p. 333.

† *History of Whalley*, 3rd ed., p. 8. ‡ p. 303.

"Bacup now stands, and then return, or *back up* again. "From this circumstance, it is said, the place derived its "name 'Backup.' But modern times have dropped the k, "and so changed both the spelling and pronounciation into "'Bacup.'"* Rockliffe, or rather Roclyffe, as it is given in ancient documents, the cliff that afforded shelter to, or was the favourite haunt of the roebuck. Staghills, Harthill, Buckearth, and others.

Wild animals of an inferior class were also plentiful, such as the badger, the otter, the fox, the wild cat and the weasel; and in regard to the ubiquitous squirrel, it is affirmed that, without once touching *terra firma*, it could traverse the Forest, leaping from bough to bough of the thick intermingling trees, from Rawtenstall to its extreme eastern limits at Sharneyford.

Rossendale is not rich in relics; but for extent and importance the "Dyke" or "Dykes" at Broadclough, near Bacup, eclipse a multitude of lesser remains to be found in other localities. This work is described by Dr. Whitaker, the historian, as "an entrenchment to which no tradition is annexed that may "serve to ascertain either its antiquity, or the end it was "designed to answer. It is cut out from the gentle slope of "a rising ground, in one direction, nearly parallel to the

* To say the least of it, there is a lack of dignity about this proposed etymology, which leads us to inquire if no better account of the origin of the name can be given; and, indeed, the same writer, as though he had experienced a similar feeling, adds further:—"Since the above was written "the writer has been informed that a certain learned gentleman of the law "in pleading a cause before the court at Lancaster, contended that the "village derived its name from *boy*, red, and *cops*, earth; viz.: red-earth, and "that it should be spelled 'Baycop.' This etymology does not appear very "probable, as the soil in the vicinity is in general not red, but black." Let me add a further suggestion. Accepting the signification of *bay* in this connection to be red, and *cop* to mean hill, the terms may have been originally used metaphorically to indicate the large abundance of red deer frequenting the hill side, making it in appearance a *bay cop*, or red hill.

Mr. T. T. Wilkinson, F.R.A.S., suggests "Back-coppice," the back clearing on the sloping sides of the valley, which is not very satisfactory; and "Bay-copse," with reference to the colour of the native herbage. In support of the latter, I have often been struck with the red appearance which the uncultivated moorlands around Bacup present in certain seasons of the year.

"horizon, for more than six hundred yards in length, not "exactly in a right line, but following the little curvatures of "the surface. In one part of the line, for about one hundred "yards, it appears to have been levelled, and in another, "where it crosses a clough, is not very distinct; but more "than four hundred yards of the line exhibit a trench "eighteen yards broad in the bottom, and of proportionate "depth: a most gigantic and at the same time almost "inexplicable work, as it could only have been intended for "military purposes; and yet, in its present state, must have "been almost useless as a fortification—for, though it would "have defended a great army in front, yet their flanks might "have been turned with the greatest ease, and the whole "might have been destroyed in their trenches, from the high "grounds which immediately command it. On the whole, I "am inclined to think it one side of a vast British camp, "which was intended to have been carried round the crown "of the hill, but for some reason, never to be recovered "by us, was left in its present unfinished and useless state. "Abating for the herbage with which it is covered, the "present appearance of it is precisely that of an unfinished "modern canal, though much deeper and wider in its "dimensions."*

The same monument of antiquity is thus alluded to by Mr. Wilkinson, in a paper read before this Society,† entitled "The Battle of Brunanburh, and the probable Locality of the "Conflict:" "Broadclough Dyke is a formidable and gigantic "entrenchment near Bacup. It measures more than 1,800 feet "in length, is situated at the edge of a gentle slope, and has "a trench at least 54 feet broad at the bottom. What can "have been the object of such an extensive earthwork can, "of course, only be matter for conjecture. From its posi- "tion, it is capable of protecting a large army in front,

* *History of Whalley*, 3rd ed., p. 221. † *Transactions*, vol. ix, pp. 21, 42.

" but it is easily accessible from the east, and must have " been abandoned by its defenders whenever the enemy had " turned their flank. Its construction can only have been " suggested by temporary necessities, since it has evidently " been abandoned in an unfinished state."

There are several features of interest connected with the Dyke at Broadclough, worthy of remark, which have either escaped the observation of those who have already described it, or for some other reason are left unnoticed by them.

In several parts of the Dyke, in patches throughout its entire length, and within twenty-four or thirty inches from the upper surface, where the herbage is worn off, the shale and soil are clearly visible in their natural, undisturbed layers, proving beyond question that the earth-wall or rampart has not been formed from the loose material dug from the trench, but that, as at present seen, the height of the Dyke (which is eleven or twelve feet in the deepest part) corresponds to the depth of the original excavation. It therefore becomes interesting to enquire how the superabundant soil was disposed of. Either this was originally thrown up by those employed in its construction, so as to form a wall throughout the entire extent, or it was removed to some adjacent hollow in the hill-side. If the former, then the original Dyke must have been nearly double its present height, because the hill which rises to the rear of the earth-work is a continuation of the gradual and regular slope of the land lying below, and extending to the turnpike-road; or else a second Dyke in advance of the first was constructed, and which, being composed of loose material, has been levelled by time. With respect to and in support of the second conjecture, that the soil was removed to some contiguous hollow, the intelligent tenant occupying the farm on which the Dyke is located, informs me that he has repeatedly had occasion to dig trenches in its vicinity, a little distance

below, nearer to the turnpike road; and although he has gone to a depth of six, eight and even ten feet, he has invariably found the soil to be of a loose and apparently filled-up character, largely mixed with fragments of sticks and bark, and other substances foreign to the soil in its natural bed. He also states that the earth is of such a friable nature that, though only at a depth of three feet from the surface, he has had occasion to shore up the sides of the trench with timber to prevent them falling in—in short, altogether differing from the material of an excavation through a natural deposit. The work extends from the farm called "Dykes house," to the edge of "Whitaker's Clough," but is not now continuous throughout its entire length, being obliterated or levelled in the centre for a considerable space; the entrance to the end farthest from Bacup being through a cleft or cutting in the earthwork.

I do not coincide in the view taken both by Dr. Whitaker and Mr. Wilkinson, "that it has evidently been abandoned "in an unfinished state," because it was not carried round the crown of the hill. There is nothing, in my opinion, about the work which in the least indicates any such intention on the part of those with whom it originated. To have carried it over the hill would have been a stupendous undertaking indeed, as any one viewing the ground will readily admit. But even supposing it had been so carried, the work, according to this theory, would still have been incomplete, unless the rampart had been continued either along the summit or on the other side, and over the hill a second time to unite its extremities, thus forming a continuous wall. Neither am I prepared to agree that it was easily accessible by an attacking force from the east, thus rendering a flanking operation easy of accomplishment. It should be borne in mind that the nature of the approaches to the work has undergone a material alteration since the time of its con-

struction. It is in the highest degree probable—amounting almost to a certainty—that the rising ground to the rear and at its extremities was protected by natural defences in the shape of trees, and a thick undergrowth of shrubs, forming an abattis which would readily be strengthened by the ingenuity of the defenders, and than which, even at the present day, with all the appliances of modern warfare, few better means of protection or defence could be wished for or devised.

The recent careful investigations of Mr. Wilkinson have invested this singular work with more of interest than has hitherto been associated with it, by his having, with marked ability and perseverance, collected together a mass of exhaustive evidence, with regard to the much debated locality of the great struggle between the Saxons and the Danes, which he endeavours, and most successfully, to show, is to be found in the immediate neighbourhood of Burnley; and in connexion with which the Earthwork in question constituted, probably, a not unimportant adjunct.

The present writer is not aware that any considerable relics have been found within the Forest, which would connect the district more immediately with the military presence of the Saxons and Danes; but this may have arisen for want of the frequent use of the plough in our fields. So strong, however, are the probabilities in favour of the conjecture that the Dyke constituted a portion of the line of defensive works in connection with the great battle strife, that it is not at all unlikely that some other memorials of the time may yet be discovered in the locality.

But we are not entirely barren in evidence of even this direct confirmatory nature; for Dr. Whitaker states* that, "In the Red Moss, a part of 240 acres, once within the "Forest,† iron arrow-heads have often been found. These, it

* *History of Whalley*, 3rd ed., p. 366. † Now in Cliviger.

"is probable, had been aimed against the deer, rather than "used in battle. In a field belonging to the author was "found a Torques of the purest gold. It was lying upon "the surface, having been turned up by the plough or "harrow, and picked up by a reaper. The weight is above "one ounce and a-half. It was originally a complete circle, "then bent back upon itself and twisted round, excepting "at the ends, which are looped, as if intended to be fastened "about the neck by a cord. It is now in my possession."

It is not unlikely that the learned historian, had he lived under the light of recent investigations, might have formed a different opinion with respect to the original use of the arrow-heads, and rather attributed their presence to purposes of a warlike character.

The Beacon remains on the neighbouring hills, which Mr. Wilkinson conjectures may have been successively used by Britons, Romans, Saxons and Danes, are highly interesting monuments of antiquity. The one on Thieveley Pike is quite distinct, and is a complete circle in the form of a basin, the circumference round the centre of the embankment being about eighty feet; many of the stones within the ring and in the immediate vicinity bear evident marks of having been charred or scorched by fire.

On a clear day a magnificent view is obtained from the Pike, embracing to the west, Hameldon Hill and the country stretching far beyond to the Irish Sea; to the north-west, Pendle Hill, Ingleborough and Pennyghent; while due north are Worsthorn and Beadle Hill; to the east, Black Hambledon and, inclining a little further south, Studley Pike; more southerly still, Tooter Hill, below Sharneyford, and the bleak profile of Blackstonedge; while nearly due south, are Coupe Law, Cribden, Musbury Tor, Holcombe Hill, and, beyond, the great plain of Lancashire. Occupying, as it does, a central position, the beacon lights of

Thieveley would blazon forth their ominous signals, and answering fires would soon flare on every surrounding hill. This is no vague unsubstantial picture of the imagination: the existing vestiges of occupation by one or other, or all of the primitive tribes in succession, speak a language that can scarcely be misunderstood.

The River Irwell takes its rise in Cliviger, in a large tract of moorland which at one time constituted a part of the Forest. Owing, however, to the carelessness or indifference of the proprietors residing in Bacup Booth, or probably to the superior cunning or unscrupulousness of those of Cliviger, this extensive tract was lost to Rossendale and became a part of Cliviger. The pack-horse road, called the "Limersgate," winds along the Rossendale side of the Cliviger ridge, and from thence away onward over the hill to Yorkshire. This is one of the most ancient roads in the locality, and in past times was the favourite route from the west across the country to the adjoining counties; being travelled, not only by the common people, but by the ecclesiastics and nobles of the land, in all the pomp of ancient dignity, and with the train of followers and retainers, who in bygone days, more than at present, constantly hovered near the footsteps of those born to high estate. It is in the immediate vicinity of this ancient track, now so overgrown with grass and brown heath as scarcely to be distinguished from the other parts of the moor, that the River Irwell takes its rise; and we may with propriety assume that its neighbourhood would be a familiar and welcome halting-place for man and beast.

Rossendale has, from time immemorial, been a favourite hunting ground; and there are, doubtless, still to be found in the Forest, sportsmen as stout of heart and lithe of limb as ever cleared dyke or ditch in the blythe days of yore; but, alas! the quality of the sportsman's game has woefully

degenerated from its pristine excellence. Gone from within its bounds is that right royal brute, the stag; the wild boar and the wolf have given place to a civilisation which tolerates not their existence; even the wily fox has disappeared from its hill sides, and no frugal housewife now laments her spoliated hen-roost. The timid hare alone remains to kindle the huntsman's enthusiasm, and wake the "vollied thunder" of the eager pack.

"The Deans of Whalley, like other ancient and dignified "ecclesiastics, were mighty hunters, and enjoyed the right of "chase:—firstly, to a considerable extent in other manors "adjoining to their own domains; and secondly, within the "forests themselves."* It is narrated of Liwlphus, one of the Deans of Whalley, that whilst hunting in the Forest of Rossendale, at a place called Deansgreve, he cut off the tail of a wolf, and in consequence of this incident acquired the appellation of "Cutwulph," being afterwards known by the name of "Liwlphus Cutwulph." This circumstance happened about the reign of King Canute (1016-1035), in whose time the aforementioned Dean lived.

The disforesting of the Forest, which was decreed and commenced during the latter years of the reign of Henry VII, and completed in the reign of Henry VIII, in conformity with the expressed desire of the inhabitants, is the time from which we must date the beginning of the progress of the district. Ever since that period it has been growing in importance—by slow gradations at first, sometimes so as scarcely to be perceived, but afterwards by rapid and surprising strides. The advances which have been made during the present century, have been as substantial as they are remarkable.

The underwritten is an extract from a copy of a decree of the Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster of the 4th year

* *History of Whalley*, 3rd ed., p. 55.

of Edward VI, decreeing the chapel in Rossendale to have all such rights and privileges as Parish Churches then had, and in which interesting reference is made to the disforesting of the Forest. It is taken from an old manuscript volume in the possession of George Hargreaves Esq., J.P., of Newchurch, Rossendale :—

"Whereas it appears by a Bill of supplication of the Inhabitants of Rossendale, that the Forrest of Rossendale 44 years ago or thereabouts, being replenished with a few and small number of People, or in manner none at that time did Inhabit, other than the forresters and such other as were appointed to and for the oversight of the Deer; and that the late excellent Princes and Kings of worthy and famous memory, King Henry the 7th and King Henry the 8th, by the advice of their most Honble. Counsels, most graciously considered, that if the Deer were taken out of and from the said forrest, that then the same was like to come and be brought and applyed to some good purpose, as the commonwealth might be increased thereby; and therefore the said Kings gave in commandment, and caused not only that the said Deer should be killed and destroyed, but also, that the ground within the said forrest should be letten out to such of the Inhabitants as wod take the same, and had made thereof to the intent the same forrest might, for the great increase of God's glory and the Commonwealth of this Realme, be Inhabited; and by force thereof and to that intent, the said Forrest was disforrested and granted, demised and let forth, in divers sorts, some part for term of years, and part to hold by copie of Court Roll, after which leases and grants as is aforesd. had and made, the said Inhabitants and takers thereof have Edified and Builded houses and Tents within the said Forrest, and have inhabited the same; so that where before that time was nothing else but Deer and other savage and wild beasts, there is since then, by the industry and labour of the Inhabits., grown to be a very good and fertile ground; and the same at this day is become very populous, and well inhabited, and replenished with a great number of people. And for as much as the

Castle and Church of Clitheroe, being their Parish Church, is distant 12 miles from the said Forrest, and the way leading between the said Parish Church, and the said forrest is very foule, painfull and Hillous, and the country in the winter season is so extreamly and vehemently cold, that the Children and young Infants in that time of the year, being borne to the Church to be christened, are in great peril of their lives and almost starved with cold; the aged and impotent persons, and women great with child, are not able to travail so far to hear the Word of God, and to learn and be instructed therein, to do their duties to God and to their King; and the dead corpses there like to Lye and remain unburied, at such time as any that doth die and depart this world, for lack of carriage, untill such time as great annoyance do grow to the king's subjects there, by reason that the said Parish Church is so far distant from the said forrest and the ways so foule. And whereas also, before this time, the premises considered, the Inhabitants of the said forrest, about the space of 38 years past or thereabouts, at their own proper cost and charges, made a Chapel of ease in the said Forrest of Rossendale. The charges of every of them in the said Chapel hath been from time to time to an honest minister, who hath with all diligence ministered to the said inhabitants there, in said Chapel, God's most holy word. Also the said Chapel and the said minister hath been sustained and maintained by and with the good devotions and charitable rewards of the well-disposed Inhabitants of the said forrest. And every of the said Inhabitants have given several sums of money, some more, some less—some money, some Chattell, and some of 'em such other gifts and rewards as hath been meet, requisite, and needfull, to and for the intent and purpose of maintenance of the said Chapel and Minister, and the commodity and profit of those things given as are before remembered, have sufficed to the sustaining of the said Chapel, and finding of the minister there. The said inhabitants have of their good Devotions and Charitys borne their own costs and charges, whereby there hath grown no kind of discommodity, charge, or hurt, either to the King's Majesty, or to the Parson or Curate of their

Parish Church before mentioned; but the same Chapel hath been therewith maintained and kept of their own several charges, costs, and expences, to the better serving of God and of the King, and for the Augmentation and increase, as well of great number of people, as of the Commonweale of this Realm, in so much as by reason thereof the lands within the said forrest, which served before that time but only for the increase of wild beasts, now not only well and substantially manured and occupied, to the increase of tillage, corn, and cattle, but also to the great increase of people and Christian Souls; for which there was at the time of the disforresting of the said forrest, not above the number of 20 persons in the said forrest, there be in the said forrest at this present day, the number of 1000 young and old people; of the which people, as of their bound and humble duties, hath required the king his highness, from time to time, hath been as well served in his gracious most regal affairs of his wars, as in any one place within all his highness' dominions; and for divers other great causes and considerations, the King his highness, and his Council of the Dutchy of Lancaster moving.—It is ordered and decreed by the Chancellor and Council of the Dutchy, that the Inhabitants of the said forrest, and the inhabitants of the Lenches, Brandwood, Rockcliffe, Greaveclough, and Tongue, adjoining and intermingled to and with the said Forrest, for the more ease and quietness, and in avoiding their peril in Travell aforesd., and that God may be the better served, shall from henceforth have, use, and enjoy the said Chapel above specified within the said forrest, together with one parcell of ground, inclosed and invironed with a hedge, called the Chappell yard, for ever."

The original chapel at Newchurch, which is the one referred to above, was erected in the year 1511, being the second year of the reign of Henry VIII. The first structure was of meagre dimensions, and humble in character, suited to the wants and worldly estate of a scanty and not wealthy people. In the year 1560, the third of the reign of Queen Elizabeth, the original building having become inadequate to the accommodation of a rapidly-increasing population, was taken down

and replaced by a more substantial erection. This latter served for a period of 263 years, when, becoming dilapidated, it was in the year 1824-5 rebuilt and enlarged.

A story is told concerning the original Church of second Henry VIII. It would appear that the intention of the founders was to build it on or near to the site of the present Workhouse at Mitchell-field-nook, about a mile distant, and that the material for the structure was deposited at that place, when one morning it was discovered that the whole had been transported overnight by some unseen power to the hill-side on which the Church stands. Not to be diverted from their purpose, the inhabitants again conveyed the materials to the place which they had originally fixed upon, and appointed a watch to frustrate any further attempts at removal. But one night, as "Dogberry" slumbered at his post—an enchanted sleep, probably—the unseen hands had again been busy, with similar results. A third time the materials were deposited on the chosen site, and, on this occasion, three of the inhabitants appointed to keep watch and ward. As these sat toasting their noses at a wood fire they had kindled, an old lady with kindly countenance, coming past, saluted them with a pleasant "good e'en," at the same time offering them each a share of some refreshment which she carried in her hand. This they had no sooner partaken of, than a profound drowsiness overtook them, ending in a deep and protracted sleep—from which in the morning they were aroused by the shouts of the bewildered rustics, who came only to find that the pranks had a third time been repeated. So yielding to the decision of a power which was not to be out-manœuvred, the builders erected the Church on its present site.*

From the date of the erection of the new church in 1511, to the thirty-second year of the reign of Henry VIII (1541),

* A somewhat similar legend exists in connection with the old churches at Rochdale and Burnley. See Roby's *Traditions of Lancashire*, and also Harland and Wilkinson's *Lancashire Folk Lore*, p. 89.

the population of Rossendale had gone on steadily increasing. At the latter date they amounted, probably, to between 600 and 700 souls. These were widely scattered over the district, and it soon became manifest that one small chapel was insufficient for their accommodation. Measures were accordingly taken by certain of the inhabitants to supply the want, and the result was the erection, on Morrell Height, of Goodshaw Chapel in the year 1542.

At the present time there are ten churches in the district. The following other denominations have chapels in Rossendale, viz.: The Baptists, 15; Methodists, 16; Independents, 1; Catholics, 2; Unitarians, 2; Quakers, 1; and the Israelites, 1. Altogether forty-eight places of worship. Most of these have Sunday schools, and, many of them, Day schools, attached.

As the manners and customs of society undergo change, new officers are called into existence to suit the altered conditions of men and property; while dignitaries of ancient note, who were once considered to be indispensable for the due administration of the affairs of the times, gradually withdraw from our sight, to exist only by name in the archives of the past. But not only do offices, once important, become in the lapse of time altogether obsolete; the duties of some of those which continue to exist, change, or are greatly modified by the fleeting manners of each succeeding age. These remarks are specially applicable to the office of the Grave, Greave, or Reeve; an important functionary here, in days of yore, and wielding a considerable share of authority within his jurisdiction.

Before the introduction of the Magistracy into the district; when Guardians of the poor, as we now understand the term, had no existence therein; and when Local Boards of Health were unknown, Rossendale was governed by one of these officers, who bore the title of "Greave of the Forest."

The duties of the Greave were of the most onerous and responsible kind; but they also descended to matters the most trivial and unimportant. Nothing seems to have been too weighty for him to undertake, nothing too insignificant to claim his attention. The volume containing the accounts of the "Greave of the Forest" from the year 1691 down to 1820 is still preserved at Newchurch, and from this we learn that he was the taxing-officer and "bang-beggar" of the district. At one time we find him closely engaged in tracking the footsteps, or in collecting evidence for the prosecution, of some notorious criminal; at another he is relieving the necessities of a poor, half-starved tramp on his way to Yorkshire, or it might be to Liverpool in the opposite direction. Now he is taking measures to ascertain the number and prepare a return accordingly, of all the able-bodied men within the Forest, capable of serving the King his Majesty in "his most just and holy wars;" and again he is giving instructions for the repair of the Stocks at Crawshaw-booth or Bacup, or of the Guide-post at Four-lane-ends. One day he is superintending the erection of a dungeon at one of the villages; on another he is ordering a staff or truncheon for the village constable. The Precepts of the High Constable of the Hundred were all addressed to the Greave, who levied the rates, and was responsible for the proportionate share required to be contributed by the Forest towards the County expenses.

The fulfilment of the office of Greave, which was by no means a sinecure, seems not to have been optional. The person nominated was bound to serve either personally or by deputy. Though the best families of the district were nominally the Greaves of the Forest, they seldom performed the drudgery of the office. The plan of hiring a deputy, and sometimes two, was generally resorted to; and it frequently happened that one person discharged the duties for several

consecutive years, being hired by different Greaves in succession. The Greave was nominated by the principal landowners in the locality, his appointment taking place at the Halmot Court of the Lord of the Manor, held on Michaelmas Day in each year, according to the twenty-ninth clause of "The Customs of the Copyhold of the Honour of Clitheroe." The accounts of the Greave, which varied in amount from £20 to £600 in different years, were presented at a Vestry meeting held annually in the Parochial Chapel, Newchurch, when they were audited, passed, and signed or certified by a number of the inhabitants present, the Incumbent's signature being usually the first attached to the accounts.

Of late years this officer's duties have been much circumscribed, being limited to a periodical attendance at the Halmot Court, and the summoning of juries for the transaction of business appertaining thereto.

Among other old customs still maintained at this court, is the appointment of an Ale taster. The duties belonging to this office (obsolete in most places), are still regularly fulfilled in Rossendale by an officer who does credit to the appointment.

The inhabitants of the Forest of Rossendale are proverbial for their shrewd, enterprising character. Possessing largely the faculty of acquiring and accumulating money, they combine therewith the gift of a wise economy in spending it. With praiseworthy industry, they have surrounded their firesides with those material comforts which are denied by Nature to the barren and unfruitful soil of their district. And yet, to charge Nature with withholding her bountiful hand were ungenerous—the abundant supply of coal, the almost inexhaustible mines of excellent stone which crop out on every slope, and the numberless streams that travel down the hill sides to the bosom of the ample valley below; all these, Nature has bestowed on Rossendale with lavish prodigality,

and all have contributed to raise her to her present importance as a manufacturing district.

There is little of what is called "ancient blood" in the locality. A few of the oldest families can trace their ancestors back through two or three centuries, but the chief men of wealth and position have risen from the ranks. The spirit of absenteeism has never prevailed to any extent amongst those who have amassed fortunes in the district, and this is one key to its success and growing importance. They live, as a rule, in the locality, and many of them take an active interest in its progress. The numerous tasteful residences which adorn the hill-sides, and whose cultivated grounds, neatly laid out and planted, relieve the landscape, are evidences of a healthy state of feeling, and of a prevailing desire that the prosperity of the ancient Forest shall be as permanent as it has been rapid.

In order to show the measure of this prosperity and the rate of its increase within the present century, I have compiled the subjoined table of the annual value of the ratable property in the several Townships comprised within the Forest of Rossendale, as fixed by the Committee of Justices in the several years named. The area of each Township or Booth is also given.

# FOREST OF ROSSENDALE.

*A Table showing the Annual Value of the Ratable Property, as fixed by the Committee of Justices; and the Acreage of each Township or Booth, according to the Ordnance Survey, in statute measure.*

| Name of Township. | 1815. | 1829. | 1841. | 1854. | 1866. | Acreage. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | £ | £ | £ | £ | £ | |
| Coupe, Lench, Newhallhey, and Hall Carr | 8,627* | 2,494 | 4,916 | 5,083 | 10,867 | 1,499 |
| Donnockshaw | — | 225 | 321 | 361 | 680 | 389 |
| Henheads | — | 444 | 641 | 721 | 826 | 317 |
| Higher Booths | 5,089 | 7,961 | 11,569 | 10,439 | 17,497 | 4,412 |
| Lower Booths | 3,187 | 4,452 | 6,220 | 8,408 | 14,500 | 1,600 |
| Musbury | 1,299 | 2,379 | 2,544 | 2,552 | 3,567 | 1,714 |
| Newchurch, Deadwenclough, Bacup, and Wolfenden | 7,400 | 17,278 | 24,444 | 35,891 | 67,560 | 5,857 |
| Yate and Pickup Bank | 1,358 | 1,841 | 1,924 | 1,664 | 1,776 | 850 |
| Part of the Township of Spotland, viz.:—Brandwood Higher and Lower end + | 3,311 | 4,552 | 6,456 | 7,996 | 18,000 | 2,867 |
| Total | 30,271 | 41,626 | 59,035 | 73,115 | 135,273 | 19,505 |
| | | Increase 37·5 per cent. | Increase 41·8 per cent. | Increase 23·8 per cent. | Increase 85 per cent. | |

* I am inclined to think that there must have been an error here, which was corrected in subsequent valuations.

+ In the County Rate valuation list, and in the Census returns, Spotland is taken in its entirety. In order to arrive at the population of the Brandwood portion of Spotland, this being part and parcel of Rossendale, I have counted the number of houses therein. These amount to 1,214, which, multiplied by 5, the estimated number of residents in each house, gives a present population of 6,070. I have arrived at the population of previous periods and the annual value by another process, and have no doubt but that the figures are sufficiently near the truth.

The annual rental of the Forest, as represented by the County Rate valuation of 1866, shows an increase of 105,582 per cent. on the "advanced rents," amounting in the aggregate to £127 19s. 6d., confirmed by James I. On the valuation of 1815, the increase to the present time (or within a period of about 50 years,) is 346 per cent.

The increase in the amount and value of property in any district is chiefly dependent on the growth of the population therein. This fact receives a striking confirmation in the population statistics of the Forest of Rossendale. At the time of the building of the "New Church," in A. D. 1511, the population probably did not exceed 200 souls; about nine years before they numbered only 20. In 1551, or forty years afterwards, they had grown to 1,000 young and old. While one hundred years later, during the Commonwealth, they had increased to about 3,000 or 3,500 souls.

The next table, which has been carefully compiled from the different census returns from 1801 to 1861, may be accepted as giving an exact statement of the population of Rossendale.

D 2

## FOREST OF ROSSENDALE.

*Population of the different Townships or Booths, according to the Census Returns, from* 1801 *to* 1861 *inclusive.*

| Name of Township. | 1801. Population. | 1811. Population. | 1821. Population. | 1831. Population. | 1841. Population. | 1851. Population. | 1861. Population. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coupe, Lench, Newhallhey, and Hall Carr ..... | 676 | 786 | 1,224 | 1,519 | 1,716 | 2,154 | 2,851 |
| Dunnockshaw ..... | 54 | 63 | 76 | 46 | 41 | 86 | 167 |
| Henheads ..... | 122 | 195 | 246 | 202 | 176 | 160 | 211 |
| Higher Booths ..... | 1,607 | 2,568 | 3,172 | 4,347 | 3,652 | 3,827 | 5,131 |
| Lower Booths..... | 934 | 1,178 | 1,513 | 2,178 | 2,464 | 3,778 | 4,655 |
| Musbury ..... | 463 | 589 | 728 | 1,231 | 1,386 | 1,228 | 997 |
| Newchurch, Deadwenclough, Bacup, and Wolfenden | 5,046 | 6,930 | 8,557 | 9,196 | 11,668 | 16,915 | 24,413 |
| Yate and Pickup Bank ..... | 1,045 | 1,230 | 1,359 | 1,209 | 1,068 | 1,208 | 1,111 |
| Part of the Township of Spotland, viz.:—Brandwood, Higher and Lower end* .. | 1,527 | 2,078 | 2,591 | 3,059 | 3,403 | 4,507 | 6,070 |
| Total..... | 11,474 | 15,617 | 19,466 | 22,987 | 25,574 | 33,863 | 45,606 |
| | | Increase 36·1 per cent. | Increase 24·7 per cent. | Increase 18·1 per cent. | Increase 11·2 per cent. | Increase 32·4 per cent. | Increase 34·7 per cent. |

* See Note † page 33.

35

1407095

The increase in the amount of population between 1801 and 1861, a period of sixty years, is 297 per cent. In Rossendale the females exceed the males by nearly five per cent. The Cotton dearth, consequent on the civil war in America, denuded Rossendale of a portion of its population, many families having migrated into Yorkshire and other districts in search of employment. With the resumption of work at the various mills, many of these families have returned; but it is probable that no material increase has taken place in the amount of the population since the census of 1861.

A word or two on the climate of Rossendale. If the hills, always beautiful objects in themselves, rising on each side of the valley, serve to create purifying currents of air, healthful and invigorating in their action, they entail certain disadvantages upon the residents in their locality—disadvantages which are common to most mountainous districts—they bring down the rain in plentiful abundance. This, combined with the heavy nature of the soil, and its thick substratum of clay, renders the climate damp and foggy; and in certain directions of the wind exceptionally cold, anything but congenial to delicate organizations. A healthy and strong constitution will thrive and grow stronger amidst the air of the Rossendale hills, but for persons of delicate frame, there are doubtless more desirable places of abode.

With its abundant rains, however, Rossendale possesses advantages which it would be unfair to overlook; they fill its wells to overflowing, providing copious supplies of water for domestic and sanitary purposes; and they cleanse the streets of its villages from accumulations of impure matter.

Rossendale is essentially a manufacturing valley. Its agricultural capabilities are not such as to attract the husbandman, or adequately to repay him for his toil. Its prevailing formation being an unkindly rock, and its soil of

an uncongenial clayey character, damp and cold, it possesses but few of those features of beneficent vegetation, so grateful to the eye, which distinguish the limestone and some other districts of England. Dairy farming is the only class of agriculture which is profitable here. Butter and milk of average quality are produced; and the abundant population of the valleys supplies the farmer with a ready market for the sale of those commodities.

Epidemic diseases have rarely prevailed to any great extent in Rossendale. The style hitherto generally adopted in the erection of houses within the district, however, is not such as to promote the health of the inhabitants; neither is there that due attention paid to drainage and other arrangements of a sanitary character, so essential to the well-being of a community.

The Trade of the district is a subject of interest, and will now briefly occupy attention.

In the latter years of the reign of Henry VIII the Woollen manufacture was introduced into the district, and during a period of about 300 years formed the staple trade of Rossendale. The following statement sets forth the extent of that trade at the present time :—

| | |
|---|---|
| Number of woollen manufacturers | 11 |
| Number of hands employed | 1200 |
| Looms at work | 700 |
| Nominal horse power | 450 |
| Weekly wages paid | £800 |
| Capital employed, about | £300,000 |

The staple goods produced are baizes, used as clothing by the troops and natives of the Brazils, and the east and west coasts of South America.

Another branch of this important industry has sprung up in Rossendale within recent years, viz., the Felted Carpet trade:—

| | |
|---|---|
| Manufacturers engaged therein | 5 |
| Hands employed | 200 |
| Weekly wages paid | £210 |
| Producing about 25,000 pieces, or nearly 1,000,000 yards of Felt Carpet per annum. | |
| Capital employed, about | £40,000 |

The Printing of these, and some few woven goods, forms an important item in the industry of the district, there being—

| | |
|---|---|
| Woollen printing works | 9 |
| Employing block printers | 250 |
| Boys and girls | 250 |
| Other persons | 80 to 100 |
| Weekly wages paid | £500 |
| Capital employed | £15,000 |

Bringing the different departments of the Woollen trade together, we have the following result:—

*Table showing the extent of the Woollen Trade in Rossendale in* 1867.

| Department. | Hands Employed. | Paid in Wages, Weekly. | Capital Employed. |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | £ | £ |
| Spinning and Weaving | 1,200 | 800 | 300,000 |
| Felting | 200 | 210 | 40,000 |
| Printing | 600 | 500 | 15,000 |
| Total | 2,000 | 1,510 | 355,000 |

The trade of Silk weaving was at one time, near the beginning of the present century, followed to some extent in Rossendale; as also was the manufacture of ginghams—a fabric having a cotton warp and linen weft—but these never assumed proportions of any magnitude, and at the present day are not found anywhere in the locality.

The Cotton manufacture was destined to take deeper root in the district, and of this, the staple industry of our time, we shall now speak. To the introduction of this branch of manufactures, more than to all other causes combined, is undoubtedly due the remarkable increase which has taken place in the population of Rossendale within the present century. To the development of that trade are also to be attributed the accumulation of wealth in many hands, the greatly augmented

value of the ratable property, and the advancement of the inhabitants in material prosperity and comfort.

It is probable that the Cotton manufacture, which began to assume importance in this country about the middle of the 17th century, did not find its way into Rossendale till near the end of the century following. It is not easy to determine with certainty the exact date when Cotton first began to be worked in the district; there is, however, good reason for conjecturing that no cotton goods were produced here prior to the year 1770.

The information contained in the following table of particulars of the extent of the Cotton trade in Rossendale at the present time, is founded chiefly on actual returns furnished by the different manufacturers, and, where these were not obtained, upon the most careful estimates:—

*Particulars of the Cotton Manufacture in the Forest of Rossendale, in* 1867.

| | Cotton. | Hard Waste. | Total. |
|---|---|---|---|
| No. of Mills | 119 | 26 | 145 |
| Nominal Horse-power | 5,040 | 350 | 5,390 |
| No. of Spindles, Mule and Throstle | 930,000 | 42,500 | 972,500 |
| No. of Looms | 22,300 | 720 | 23,020 |
| Hard Waste Devils | .... | 140 | 140 |
| Pounds Raw Cotton consumed annually | 71,200,000 | .... | 71,200,000 |
| Value of the Raw Cotton, Jan. 8th, 1867 | £3,560,000 | .... | £3,560,000 |
| Pounds Yarn produced annually | 58,125,000 | 3,668,000 | 61,793,000 |
| Value of Yarn, Jan. 8th, 1867 | £4,117,000 | £153,100 | £4,270,100 |
| No. of Hands employed | 19,500 | 790 | 20,290 |
| Amount paid in Wages weekly | £12,500 | £520 | £13,020 |
| Capital | £2,080,000 | £85,000 | £2,165,000 |

A surprising result, truly, when it is remembered that, at one time within the memory of persons still living, the whole of the cotton consumed in Rossendale was brought into the district on the backs of pack-horses!

Rossendale has borne a conspicuous and honourable part in furthering the Co-operative movement, and in future years this will count for something in its history. In the district and its immediate neighbourhood there are twenty-one co-operative mills, having an invested capital amounting to nearly half a million of money; the shareholders ranging in number from eight to ten thousand, and by far the largest proportion of these belonging to the operative classes. In addition to the mills, there are nine Co-operative stores in Rossendale, carrying on a very large trade in the sale of groceries, drapery goods and other commodities.

Of those engaged in trades directly dependent upon the Cotton manufacture, we have in Rossendale Cotton Warp Sizers, Reed and Heald manufacturers &c. A large business is carried on in Calico Printing and Dyeing. Other important trades in the district are the Iron and Brass Founders', Boiler Makers', Machinists' and Millwrights'. According to returns obtained, there are in these several trades—

| | |
|---|---|
| Hands employed | 1,640 |
| Wages paid weekly | 1,310 |
| Capital employed | £277,000 |

Rossendale is supplied with water by two distinct companies, and with gas by one company. A branch of the Lancashire and Yorkshire Railway threads the valley, having its terminus at Bacup.

Stone abounds in the district, in considerable variety and of excellent quality, being very durable and of a good colour. Prior to 1848 the trade in this article was of very limited extent, being confined chiefly to the immediate district. Since that year, however, the trade has been gradually increasing,

and at the present time it gives employment to a large number of workmen, skilled and otherwise, and absorbs a considerable amount of capital. The stone, which is suitable for all ordinary building and engineering purposes, is obtained from the various quarries in the district, from blocks of many tons weight each, and of almost unlimited length, width and depth for any practical purpose, down to grey slates of half an inch in thickness. Some of the varieties for appearance and durability are not to be surpassed in any district. The export trade is very large, extending to Manchester, Preston, Liverpool, some parts of Yorkshire, Birmingham, London and other places. Some idea of its magnitude may be gathered from the fact, that £2000 and upwards is paid per month for carriage by railway to the various places above enumerated. The rent paid as delphage for some of the quarries amounts to many times what would otherwise be considered the value of the fee-simple of the land, and the latter still remains available, to some extent, for farming and building purposes. As regards the extent of the Stone Trade of Rossendale, the following statement may be taken as being a close approximation to the facts:—

| | |
|---|---|
| Number of persons employed ..... | 780 |
| Amount paid in wages, weekly ..... | £800 |
| Weight of stone of all kinds obtained from the several quarries, weekly, 2000 tons. | |
| Capital invested ..... | £50,000 |

Coal abounds in Rossendale almost throughout its entire extent, and has probably been got in quantities, more or less, for about three hundred years. Old workings, regarding which no records are known to exist, are often met with in the mines at present being worked. Some of these are of considerable extent. Rude implements of labour, chiefly wooden shovels, are occasionally met with in these deserted excavations. The supply of coal for the different manufactories in the district is chiefly obtained from the local mines,

which are numerous, employing many hands and a large capital.

Bringing together the more important particulars relating to the Trade of the district, we have the result which is set forth in the subjoined table :—

*Table shewing the Number of Hands employed; the Amount paid in Wages, weekly; and the Sum of the Capital, sunk and floating, in the Cotton Factories, Woollen Factories, Printing and Dyeing Works, Sizing Works, Reed and Heald Manufactories, Iron Foundries, Millwrights' and Machine Shops, the Stone Trade, and the Water and Gas Works in the Forest of Rossendale, in the year* 1867.

| Description. | Number of Hands employed. | Amount paid in Wages, weekly. | Capital employed. |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | £ | £ |
| Cotton | 19,500 | 12,500 | 2,080,000 |
| Hard Waste, or Shoddy | 790 | 520 | 85,000 |
| Woollen, Felting, Woollen Printing and Dyeing | 2,000 | 1,510 | 355,000 |
| Calico Printing and Dyeing | 895 | 640 | 210,000 |
| Sizing, Reed, Heald, Shuttle and Picker Works &c. | 465 | 370 | 32,000 |
| Foundries, Millwrights' and Machine Works &c. | 280 | 300 | 35,000 |
| Stone Trade | 780 | 800 | 50,000 |
| Water and Gas Works | 60 | 65 | 176,000 |
| Total | 24,770 | 16,705 | 3,023,000 |

Such is the Forest of Rossendale at the present day, and in view of these facts we must be ready to admit the correctness of the opinions of those who, three hundred and sixty years ago, expressed the belief, that "if the Deer were taken "out and from the said Forest, that then the same was likely "to come and be brought and applied to some good purpose, "so as that the commonwealth might be increased thereby."

# THE ARCHÆOLOGY OF THE PEAK OF DERBYSHIRE.

*By H. H. Vale Esq.*

(Read 3rd January, 1867.)

---

The Peak of Derbyshire presents a wide field for the explorations of the archæologist. The caverns and mines, the Saxon and Celtic grave hills, will yield him numerous objects of interest. The manners and customs of the inhabitants, from the times of the Coritani to our own days, offer many attractive features. This district abounds also in beautiful remains of middle-age architecture as well as in the vestiges of more primitive times.

The first archæological feature which came under our notice during a recent excursion was the ancient Roman chariot race course, near Chapel-en-le-Frith, called—

"The Roosdyche,"

a name it has always borne. It is well preserved, and might now be used for a similar purpose. It is an artificially formed valley, averaging in width forty paces and thirteen hundred paces in length. It is mainly cut out of the side of the hill, to a depth of from ten to thirty feet, but where it is not so, it is enclosed by banks of earth. On the excavated portion is a noble avenue of trees, oaks principally; at the west end is the meta, and at the east end the goal and other tumuli.

The spectators were doubtless ranged along the banks throughout their whole length, or as we now see at Epsom Downs on a Derby day. Respecting those ancient Roman chariot roads, Kennett says—"The most remarkable thing "belonging to them was the factions or companies of chario-

" teers into which the whole town was divided, some favouring " one company, and some another. The four ancient com- " panies were the Prasina, the Russata, the Abba or Abbata, " and the Veneta, the green, the red, the white, and the sky " coloured or sea coloured. These distinctions were taken " from the colour of their liveries, and are thought to have " borne some allusion to the four seasons of the year."

It is not improbable that the name of this ancient cursus Roosdyche may have some reference to the Russata, or the red coloured livery of the charioteers.

" Methinks I hear the cry—away! away!
" The (*Red*) have won the honour of the day.
" Oh! should the sports be but one year forborne,
" Rome would in tears her lov'd diversion mourn,
" And that would now a cause of sorrow yield,
" Great as the loss of Cannæ's fatal field."

## Bradshaw Hall.

Near Chapel-en-le-Frith is situated Bradshaw Hall, the residence of the notorious Judge Bradshaw. In the parish register of Stockport appears the following entry—" John " the Sonne of Henrye Bradshawe of Marple was baptised " 10° Dec. 1602." Opposite to this entry the word " traitor " has been written in another hand.

The hall of the Bradshaws is not very large, but contains some good, old-fashioned oak wainscoted rooms. On the staircase landing are the following lines—

Love God and not gould.

He that loves not mercy,
Of mercy shall miss;
But he shall have mercy,
That merciful is.

And the following lines are said to have been written on a tombstone at Macclesfield by Bradshaw—

My brother Henry must heir the land,
My brother Frank must be at his command;
Whilst I, poor Jack, will do that,
That all the world shall wonder at.

Cromwell felt the influence of Bradshaw as inimical to his designs; and when he had dissolved Parliament, he went down to the Council of State where Bradshaw sat, who addressed Cromwell thus, on his giving the Council *notice* that Parliament was dissolved—"Sir, we have heard what "you did at the House in the morning, and before many "hours all England will hear of it. But Sir, you are "mistaken to think that Parliament is dissolved, for no power "under heaven can dissolve them but themselves, therefore "take you *notice* of *that*."

## Old Amusements at Buxton.

In a curious black letter book entitled "The benefit of the "ancient Bathes of Buckstones by John Jones Phisition "at the Kings mede nigh Derby in 1572," are the following pastimes recommended:—

"The Ladyes, Gentlewomen, Wyves, and Maydes may in "one of the Galleries walk; and if the weather be not agree-"able to their expectacion they may have in the end of a "Benche, eleven holes made, in too the which to trowle pum-"metes or bowles of lead, bigge, little or mean or also of "copper tynne, woode, eyther vyolent or softe, after their own "discretion, the pastime *trowle in madame* is termed.

"Likewise men feeble, the same may also practise in "another gallery of the new buyldinges, and this dooth not "only strengthen the stomack and upper parts above the "mydryffe or wast but the extreme partes as the handes and "legges according to wayght of the thing trowled fast, soft "or meane.

"In like manner, bowling in Allayes the weather con-"venient and the Bowles fitte to such game as eyther in "playne or long allayes, or in such as have branches with "half bowles, which is the fyner and gentler exercise.

"Shootinge at Garden Buttes, too them it agree-eth and

"pleaseth in place of noblest exercyse standeth and that "rather wyth longe bowe than with Tyller, Stone Bowe or "Crosse Bowe.

"Plumbetes, of Galene termed Alteres, one borne in eche "hand up and down the stayers, Galeries or Chambers, "according to your strength, maye bee a good and profitable "exercise, so may you use wayghtes in like maner."

## Haddon Hall.

Haddon Hall possesses none of the stern features which characterise the early feudal fortresses, and although there may be found some fourteenth century work here and there, the Tudor style may be said to predominate, and as we shall find on going through the building, the dates that can be deciphered range from 1424 to 1545. Henry the Seventh's reign brought in the oriel and the bay, copied from the east end of the early pointed churches, as a feature in domestic architecture, and Haddon is rich in these useful and beautiful accompaniments. Here also we find the ample heraldic Tudor fireplaces and ornamental chimney shafts, "the vent "pipes of good hospitalitie." When, in some of the noblemen's houses, six oxen were eaten at a breakfast, such chimneys and fireplaces were amongst the utilities of the day.

However imposing and attractive the exterior of Haddon Hall may be to the architectural archæologist, the interior possesses charms of still greater power and interest. Passing the ancient grange of Haddon, with massive oak timber enough in its construction to build a dozen modern granges, we enter the gateway arch, and here observe some singular bits of constructive geometry in the masonry overhead, strange odd "quoins of vantage," "jetties," "corbels" and "pendants," that puzzle and bewilder one's imagination to bring order out of the chaos of masonry, which seems thoroughly void of purpose or meaning. It is possible that the spoils of some

earlier building have been worked up here according to the caprice of the mason, in order to puzzle all the future brethren "of the mystic tie." We pass on into the noble courtyard, and ascend the magnificent flight of stone steps that lead to the higher level from which the hall is entered. Nothing in Gothic architecture can, to our mind, surpass the effect of the ancient Tudor courtyards, such as we find at Eltham, Hampton and Haddon. The most rigid of our sanitary reformers cannot find fault; for in them we have a superabundant supply of sunshine and fresh air. Compared with such buildings as these, the mansions of the eighteenth century, to which Chatsworth belongs, appear, as far as the arrangement of their plans is concerned, to considerable disadvantage, the characteristics of the latter being long narrow corridors, badly lighted and poor little courts from which the sunshine is for ever banished. On abandoning the defensive features of the old castles in modern buildings, it would have been well if we had conserved their grand and imposing courts, that give such dignity as well as seclusion and privacy to the ancient dwellings, such as Haddon and Raglan and many others we could enumerate. The courtyards, the massive groups of chimneys, and the salient shadowy oriels, are the features of the mediæval houses which constitute their chief charms; while the well-lighted corridors, looking upon the great courtyards, afford a convenient and effective means of communication from one portion of the house to another, and the ready way of escape in the case of alarm by fire, especially where they have, as is mostly the case, several independent flights of stairs at the ends of these corridors; and speaking of fires, we have deeply to regret the removal of Haddon's mediæval furniture and fittings to Belvoir Castle fifty years ago, where they were consumed by fire, together with other treasures that belonged to the illustrious house of Rutland to which Haddon Hall appertains. The heirlooms

of the Avenels and the Mannerses, which had been so long treasured in Haddon's wainscoted rooms, were all destroyed. The poor kitchen utensils which were not considered worthy of removal, *i.e.*, the salt box, the brewing tub, the mince meat table and chopping-block, are still left, and now form the only objects of a household character which here assist to carry us backwards to the glorious days of the great Sir George Vernon, called, from his magnificent hospitality, the "King of the Peak."

We read that shortly after the Conquest Haddon Manor was in the possession of the Avenels, and passed by marriage to the families of Vernon and Basset; and in the reign of Henry VI the entire property was vested in Sir Richard Vernon, from whose descendant, the above-named Sir George, the estates passed by marriage to the house of Rutland—Sir John Manners, the second son of Thomas Earl of Rutland, having married the heiress of the Lords of Haddon, the lovely Dorothy Vernon, who became Dorothy Manners; and at the death of Sir George Vernon, in the seventh year of the reign of Elizabeth, was seized of twenty-six manors, and among others, Upper and Lower Haddon in Derbyshire. She died in 1584, and was buried at Bakewell. The story of her elopement, during a high festival at Haddon Hall, with the above-named Sir John Manners, forms the subject of many a ballad and stirring love tale; and the doorway and steps by which she escaped, according to the traditions of the place, are pointed out with marked and befitting emphasis to every visitor.

During the first Duke of Rutland's time, no fewer than seven score servitors were maintained at Haddon Hall, and during Christmas tide, the true old English hospitalities were kept up with open house. Lovely though Haddon be now, we can form but a poor idea of what it must have been when fully furnished and replete with festive cheer. Around the

great court we have entered are portions of building dating from Edward III's reign, and others belonging to Henry VII's and Queen Elizabeth's. Above the grand porch are shields and the arms of Vernon and Pembridge. To the right of the passage through the porch is the great hall, with its raised dais and fretted wainscoting, the grand staircase and my lord's and my lady's chambers, and on the left the culinary and other offices.

Many of the upper rooms are hung with old tattered tapestry. Tapestry came into fashion when the practice of painting the walls in England declined in the fourteenth century, of which the arras work was the most celebrated; so that in Shakspeare's day the word arras had become the familiar term for all tapestries. After Henry VII's reign, we find stamped leather used in its place, and often oak wainscoting. The linen panel or pattern belongs to Henry VIII's reign. The state bed room at Haddon is hung with Gobelins tapestry, and contains an old mirror mounted with brass and tortoise shell. The dining room was fitted up in 1545 by the great Sir George Vernon, styled as before-named, the King of the Peak. * * * * He died in 1567. We noticed the date 1545 in a panel near the fire-place, and his coat of arms in the carving, and his initials joined by a true love knot with those of his wife, and the motto—"Drede "God and honor the King." In the oriel are portraits in low relief of Henry VII and his Queen, and the Court Jester of Henry VII, Will Somers. Prince Arthur, first son of Henry VII, often paid Haddon Hall a visit, the Lords of Haddon being staunch supporters of the Crown.

We noticed the buttery hatch, with shelf to receive the dishes, near the window opening into a passage leading to the kitchen, and beyond the panelled ceiling of an apartment, chipped and picked all over to receive the plastering, and in various places the arms of the Avenels, Pipes, Pierponts and

Vernons, but not those of Manners, excepting in the great gallery or ball room, which is 109½ feet long by 18 feet wide, and was fitted up in 1589. To the crest of the Mannerses is a peacock added for the Vernons. The noble oak boards of the floor of this long gallery are said to have been all cut out of one tree; if this be true, he must indeed have been the giant of some "forest primeval."

The chapel is an interesting portion of Haddon. On the south side we noticed some Norman work and stained glass to the memory of Sir Richard Vernon of 1424. There is a curious ancient altar slab, and painted groups on the walls, and scrolls in the arches, together with panels, masons' marks and other mediæval devices of much interest to the antiquary.

Before quitting Haddon Hall, be sure to mount the Eagle tower, and notice, as you ascend, the guard rooms and the appliances for the archers to string their bows. From the summit of this tower the whole range of buildings lies beneath you in bird's-eye perspective; and if the moon be already risen, such a scene of natural beauty will be revealed around the picturesque old building, as to give it almost the magical semblance of some fairy palace of romance.

Speaking of towers, old Stow attributes gout and blindness as a punishment upon two London citizens who built towers to their mansions to overlook their neighbours. The one could not get up to the top of his for the visitation of the gout, and the other, when he managed to reach the summit, could not see anything because of his sudden blindness; but old Stow was a severe satirist, and clearly did not admire the rage for towers in vogue in his day.

Looking down from the Eagle tower at Haddon, we wonder at the perfect state of repair of the roofs and masonry. This ancient structure has already outlived two Chatsworths, and may, if looked to, outlive another Chatsworth yet. Much of this freshness of appearance may be owing to the grand

high chimneys, which serve to carry the smoke clean away, and leave the masonry untainted and unimpaired by the products of combustion, which are driven into the stone work by the battery of the elements in most buildings of a classical type; and these soon tell a tale upon the classic urn, statue and balustrade. We are not of those who would make a modern mansion like the hermit cell of tonsured priest or childless celibiate: the bare Gothic of the twelfth century, the Pre-Raffaelite in domestic architecture, we would not seek out or encourage; but our middle age houses, such as Haddon, have never been surpassed either in æsthetic or constructive excellence. Here Haddon Hall stands almost unimpaired, and with charms that attract all visitors to linger along its corridors and pace its echoing courtyards, as the imagination endeavours to re-people it with all the celebrated men and beautiful women whose wisdom and excellence speak to us from its painted oriels and fretted roofs and emblazoned panellings.

But we must now bid adieu to Haddon, to its ancient kitchen and buttery hatch, its curious interlaced devices, its hall and recessed withdrawing room, its long and well-lighted gallery, its varied yet congruous mediæval elevations and excellent arrangements of plan for convenience, its garden terraces and yew tree shades, and the lovely Dorothy Vernon and her never-to-be-forgotten "love steps," and the door of exit by which she passed to the heart of him who loved her, and who had braved a thousand dangers for her sweet sake, and who waited under yonder elm tree to clasp her to his heart for ever.

"Strange to think of those days of old,
"And of those who lived there, only a tale
"Doubtingly, dimly guessed and told,
"Of chatelains and of knights in mail.
"Though the place remains where they lived and died,
"Seen as they saw it by you and me;
"The scenes of their lives, of their griefs and their pride,
"Telling its tale unmistakably.

"The light still shines through the latticed pane,
"As it shone to them; and the shadowed door
"Is the shadow they saw; and the stains remain
"Of the wine they spilled on the dais floor.
"The river that runs by the old hall's walls,
"Murmured to them as it murmurs now;
"The silver glow of the moonlight falls,
"As it fell for them, on river and bough.
"The hall where they feasted: the church where they prayed:
"Their cradles, and chambers, and grave stones stay;
"While lord, and vassal, and youth, and maid,
"Knight and lady have glided away."

## Customs.

The interesting custom of carrying garlands before the corpses of unmarried females on their way to the grave, and afterwards hanging these emblems up in the churches, prevailed in Derbyshire till a comparatively recent date. These garlands were in the shape of crowns, and originally were composed of lilies and roses. This custom illustrates Shakspeare's words put into the Priest's mouth in *Hamlet*, referring to Ophelia, who had her "virgin crants" and "maiden "strewments;" and although we do not find it so stated in any of the glossaries, we conjecture this word "crants" to have been taken from the German word "Krantz," signifying a crown. This custom was long kept up at Matlock, Hathersage, Tissington, Ashford, Bakewell &c.; and sometimes as great a sum as £30 was expended by the friends of the deceased in forming a funeral garland of this kind and on her "maiden strewments."

Another custom, namely of dressing the wells at Tissington, and other towns and villages in the Peak, is a beautiful one, and calculated to ennoble the moral feelings and encourage a taste for simple and innocent pleasures, which too many of our more modern elaborate fashions and devices fail to do.

At Ashford, and other places in the Peak, they had an old custom of giving a feast of "frummerty" or "furmety" (wheat boiled in milk and well seasoned), on the evening of

the day when sheep shearing was finished. Each invited guest brought his own spoon and porringer, and a good hearty meal was made. An anecdote, shewing that even these simple feasts led occasionally to excesses, was related to me by an eye-witness.

Two farmers were boasting of the gustative propensities of their respective ploughmen, and one challenged the other to a trial at one of these feasts. The two champions met, and were supplied with as much furmety as they could eat. After partaking of I know not how many pints apiece, one of the champions succumbed, but ere doing so, exclaimed—"Oh "maester! maester! let me try him with beans and bacon; "I never was much at spoon meat."

## Thor's Cave.

Near Dovedale is situated the cavern bearing the name of "Thor's Cave," in the mountain limestone, a geological formation which is more largely perforated with caverns than any other. This cavern was formerly called Hobhurst Cave, after the mysterious spirit bearing the name of Hob or Hobhurst. In this cavern there is a huge natural pillar supporting the roof, such as we see in the chapter houses of some of our cathedrals, spreading upwards to the roof into a graceful cove like the branches of the palm tree.

Fragments of pottery, portions of a quern and other objects mingled with ashes and animals' bones, gave the explorers in this cave proof that it had been the habitation of man at some early period.

On proceeding through several beds, about a foot thick, of clay and charcoal, containing bones and pottery, several iron instruments were found, and at a greater depth some peculiar whistle-like implements were found. At a depth of ten feet an iron instrument like a pick axe was found. A human skeleton, minus head and arms, was found near a

pillar called the altar—it lay on the left side, with the shoulders to the north-east, in the primitive contracted or flexed position. Portions of vases, with a large pattern, and of the famous Samian ware, have been found in this cavern. Several spindle whorls, characteristic of the Romano-British towns, bone cones and bone pins, lance heads and knife blades, armillæ, fibulæ and pins of various kinds have been found in this cavern. It is quite evident that Thor's cave has been occupied by the late Keltic, the Romano-British and the Anglo-Saxon tribes who have sojourned in the district of the Peak.

## Extinct Animals.

Some very interesting remains of extinct races of animals have been found in various parts of the Peak district. In 1663, near Wirksworth, was found the skeleton of an elephant. It was discovered by the miners, who took it for the skeleton of a man, and put it on record that his "brain-pan" would have held "two strike of corn," and that one of the teeth weighed no less than 4lbs. 3oz.

In 1822 the skeleton of a rhinoceros with remains of the ox and the stag were found in another cavern at Wirksworth.

In a mine at Bakewell the skull of a wild cat, encrusted with stalagmite, was found.

Near Ilam, in a copper mine, the bones of the fox, the wolf, the dog and the ox. At Monsal Dale the teeth of the boar, the rhinoceros, the horse and the red deer.

Human remains also have been found in the boggy ground near Middleton and Bakewell, together with numerous animal remains. Human and animal remains have been found together in the so-called "slither beds," or accumulations of dry stones, at the bases of the limestone hills.

Pointed weapons, made of stags' horns, similar to those found at Abbeville, have been found on the banks of the Derwent, near Matlock.

Recently some very interesting urns, belonging to the Keltic period, were exhumed in the grounds of Stancliffe hall, Darley Dale, the estate purchased by Joseph Whitworth Esq., the inventor of the rifle which bears his name. These urns were found while some excavations were proceeding close to the hall: they had been placed upon the rock covered with a compact sandy mound, over which the soil had been accumulated to a depth of from four to five feet, the barrow being placed at the foot of a hill about eighty feet high, the rain had washed the soil down and caused the mound to become merged into the general level of the soil. The forms of the cinerary urns found in this grave-hill differ from others found elsewhere in Derbyshire, as at Monsal Dale and Ballidon Moor, the characteristic of which is the deep border or overhanging lip round the upper rim, which is entirely wanting in those found at Darley Dale. The ornamentation, too, is different, although produced in the same manner, viz., by the impress of twisted leather thongs upon the unbaked clay; the outlines appear ruder and seem as if they had been moulded into shape by the hand alone without any of the mechanical appliances of the potter's art; the decorations suggest the idea of a motive on the part of the designer to give the effect produced by encircling the urn by cords or thongs in order to carry it from place to place, there being no indication of handles excepting upon one of the urns. In Oriental water-bottles and jars a similar arrangement may be seen. All the urns were filled with burnt bones and ashes and placed mouth downwards upon flat stones. In one of them a metallic ornament, a bronze tube with minute beads almost white in colour, through which the tube had passed, was discovered—these ornaments had been apparently subjected to the action of fire. There was also a bronze pin found in the same urn.

The height of these urns varies from 8½ to 10 inches and

the diameter at the mouth from 6½ to 9½ inches. An elegant little incense cup, 1¾ inches high and 3 inches in diameter at the mouth, with looped handle, was found with the largest of the urns, also elaborately ornamented with twisted thongs.

Flakes of flint and a portion of a flint knife were found in the soil near the barrow.

At Tissington the barrow called Bower's Low, recently opened, presented the somewhat unusual feature of an Anglo-Saxon interment immediately above one of the Keltic period, which had been made on the original surface of the ground.

This barrow is near the grounds of Tissington hall, and where the road to Tissington branches off from the road from Buxton to Ashbourne; its elevation is about 10 feet above the surrounding land, being a natural mound, such as those of which advantage was taken by the earlier races in their interments. Near the centre of this tumulus was found the umbone, or central boss of an Anglo-Saxon shield in iron, about 9 inches in height; the fragments of the wooden shield, in a state of decay, were found around it, together with the iron mountings of the same.

At a short distance from these relics, a fine iron sword was discovered, which had been enclosed in a wooden scabbard covered with leather and mounted with elaborate silver ornaments—this sword is 34 inches long and 2½ inches broad. The chape, which is simply rounded, is of silver and the rivets remain, also those by which the leather had been attached to the wood. Near the sword lay the fragments of a spear head of excellent form.

At a depth of 18 inches below the level of this Saxon grave the primary Keltic interment was discovered.

The head of the figure lay immediately below the sword. The interment was of a man of mature age, lying on his left side in the usual flexed or contracted position and facing the south. The body had been placed on the original surface of

the ground, with a few stones around it, but no covering stones. The cranium had been carefully examined by Dr. J. Barnard Davis, author of the *Crania Britannica*, who has pronounced it to be a fine cranium of an ancient Briton of about 60 years of age. It has suffered from parieto-occipital flattening during infantile nursing, a common appearance among skulls of the ancient Britons. The capacity of this cranium is unusual and would give a brain of 58 ounces, and hence the learned doctor infers—"That there were men among the "Coritani of ancient Derbyshire who were by no means de-"ficient in brains."

This opinion seems to be somewhat in opposition to the old local aphorism—

> "Derbyshire born and Derbyshire bred,
> "Strong i' th' arm, but weak i' th' yed."

This duplex interment is by no means a solitary instance of an Anglo-Saxon being buried in the barrow of an ancient Briton, which took place in all likelihood before the Saxons were converted to Christianity.

These ancient grave-hills afford a theme of study for the archæologist of no ordinary interest, and one which will carry him farther back into the prehistoric times than any other of which we know. Mr. Bateman's works on the subject are most valuable contributions to archæological science, being the result of his explorations in from four to five hundred barrows.

The urns found in these tumuli, opened in the Peak of Derbyshire by him and others, may be classified as follows—

1st. *Cinerary Urns*, containing or covering calcined bones.

2nd. *Incense Cups*, found with calcined bones and in cinerary urns.

3rd. *Small Vases*, found with unburnt bodies generally, and intended to contain offerings of food.

4th. *Drinking Cups*, tall and highly ornamented vessels.

1. Those of the *Keltic Cinerary urns,* which are supposed to be the most ancient, from containing siliceous weapons, vary from 10 to 16 inches in height, are mostly of a brown or burnt umber colour outside, though occasionally of a lighter tint. Inside they are always black, and often shew marks that their contents were deposited in a glowing state. One of these, found at Flax Barrow near Middleton, by Youlgrave, was enclosed within a rude chamber partly cut in the rock, partly walled round, and covered with a large flat stone. It is 14 inches in height. About this urn pieces of flint and chipped flint arrow heads were found.

Another of these urns from Ballidon Moor was 11 inches in height and 9 inches in diameter at the mouth, and like most other examples, it was ornamented by patterns impressed with a twisted thong. It contained burnt bones, and among them an animal's jaw, a fine bone pin 4 inches long, rats' bones, a fragment of pottery and a flint arrow head, all much burnt.

2. *The Incense Cups* differ greatly in shape, are all very small and delicately formed, seldom 3 inches high, more usually $1\frac{1}{2}$ or 2 inches. An interesting specimen was found in 1848 at Matlock Bridge inside a Cinerary urn.

3. *The Vases* for food occur both with skeletons and burnt bones, more frequently with the former, and near the head. Where two have been found, it has been generally with burnt bones, and would seem to indicate the combustion of two bodies. These vessels are rudely decorated with incised lines, disposed herring-bone fashion round the upper part; sometimes the whole of the outside is marked by the end of the finger.

A more elaborate specimen was found in a flat-topped barrow at Monsal Dale in 1851. It is $4\frac{3}{4}$ inches high, and is covered by the herring-bone pattern. It was found with the skeleton of a child (now preserved at Lomberdale) in a chamber in the barrow, formed by four flat slabs of limestone, and filled with sand, gravel and rats' bones.

The skeleton was doubled up in the usual form, with the head to the south, and the vase lying obliquely in contact with the pelvis of the child.

*The Drinking Cups* are from 6½ to 9 inches high, of a tall shape, contracted in the middle, globular below, and contracting at the mouth, carefully formed by hand of fine clay, tempered with sharp sand and well baked. The sides are thin, about three-eighths of an inch, light brown outside and grey within. The exterior is almost always covered with an elaborate pattern, produced by a toothed instrument. Fine examples of these drinking cups have been found at Green Low, Allsop Moor, and Bee Low, near Youlgrave, Derbyshire.

Dr. Davis, above quoted, says, respecting the large quantities of rats' bones in the barrows,—"The barrows of "Derbyshire, a hilly, almost mountainous, country, abounding "with beautiful brooks and rills inhabited by the water rat or "water vole, were made use of for its winter retreats, into "which it stored its provisions, and where it passed the time "during the cold and frosty season. It is a vegetable eater, "but amuses itself like the rabbit by gnawing any hard "substance that comes in its way, to sharpen and clean its "teeth." The author of the ballad of Bishop Hatto attributes this propensity to the rats on the Rhine.

> "They have whetted their teeth against the stones,
> "And now they pick the Bishop's bones."

The squirrel, also a vegetable eater, is a terrible gnawer of hard substances, especially of the cage in which it may be confined.

In one of these interesting tumuli, the bones and head of a rat were found within the skull of a skeleton, and it is curious to see to what distances these little creatures have dragged some of the larger bones in the grave-hills.

The editor of the *Reliquary*, to which most valuable

publication we are indebted for much of the information respecting these barrows and their curious contents, sums up his account in the following words :—

"Our Keltic forefathers were men of sublime taste, they "raised their grave-mounds on the tops of the highest moun- "tains where the view was the grandest, the air the purest, "and the elevation the most conspicuous from the surrounding "country. They could look up to their dead and see the "cairns they had so religiously piled over them, whenever "they went within the range of vision. They could see them "against the distant horizon in the early morning greyness, "in the full light of the noonday, and in the lowering of the "evening, and at night when the watch-fires were lit, they "were still more clearly discernible."

Besides these remains of archaic ages, the archæologist will find many interesting memorials of the dead in his wanderings through the Peak of Derbyshire.

In the churchyard at Bakewell, or Darley Dale, are many beautiful examples, from the early Anglo-Hibernian knotwork crosses to the mediæval tomb slabs adorned with the conventional cross, in almost every variety of form.

### Hathersage Remains.

In the neighbourhood of Hathersage are some curious and interesting remains of ancient British castrametation. The fort called the "Carl's work" occupies one end of an isolated hill, the other portions of the hill have steep escarpments that serve for protection.

The object of forts so constructed was for shelter of the garrison and cattle of the adjacent land during the inroads of the enemy. The vallum is about 18 feet wide, the outer face or scarp is lined with masonry and extends 150 feet in a straight line across the gorge of the hill. There is a gateway 7 feet 2 inches wide on the south side.

Some of the stones of this fort are 14 feet long and 4 feet

high. The position of the entrance and the arrangements of the approaches display considerable foresight and strategical skill on the part of those who constructed this ancient military work.

On Eyam Moor are the remains of a stone circle and of a so-called rock basin, similar to those of Cornwall and Devonshire, to which so much mystery is attached.

### The Ashes.

There are several places in Derbyshire extending from Ashton to Ashbourne, in which the syllable "*ash*" occurs, such as Oneash, Monyash, Ashford, Ashover and others.

The fire worshippers held the ash tree as sacred and used its wood for their religious ceremonies, and its charcoal was called ashes. In the east we find such names as Ash-kelon, Ash-dod, Ash-ret; and in Derbyshire, Ash-bourne, Ash-ford, Ash-ton &c., all associated most probably with the rites of the ancient fire worshippers. The city On in Egypt was one of their great seats. On or One-ash, is the fire of divination; M-on-y-ash, is the answer to divination; Ash-over, the fire of expiation; Youlgrave, the mount of burnt offering; Bolsover, the rock of Baal, written formerly Bel-saure. A writer in the Derbyshire *Courier* adds, "without going out of North "Derbyshire we obtain wonderful evidence, not only of the "universality of fire worship in the early world, but of the "universality of the language in which its rites were com-"memorated."

The name of fire in most ancient languages is ash. The ash was a sacred tree with the Druids and the peoples of the north of Europe, and the Yg Drasil or the sacred ash tree figures conspicuously in the old Scandinavian literature.

The ash is most sensitive to the action of smoke, or an impure atmosphere, and in the neighbourhood of manufacturing places, is the first tree to shew signs of drooping and decay.

## Sermon on Derbyshire.

The following is from a Sermon on Derbyshire, taken from the *Gentleman's Magazine*, for 1777 :—

"And now I have mentioned Derbyshire, it may possibly "be expected by some that I should make a long description "and commendation of it. But that is the business rather "of a topographer than of a preacher; of the mappe than of "the pulpit. Yet if any one be desirous to have a sight of "Derbyshire, they may see it as in a landskip described by "Moses, *Deut.* viii, 7, 8, 9.

"It is a good land—a land of brooks of water, of fountains "and depths that spring out of the hills. A land of wheat "and barley, wherein ye may eat bread without scarceness. "It is a land whose stones are iron—a land wherein thou "shalt not lack anything. It is a land whose stones by "indefatigable industry are turned into iron, and by labouring "men, for their own work and sustenance, into bread—out of "whose hills more lead is digged in a year than Canaan "afforded brass in ten.

"What shall I say more? for time would fail me sooner "than matter. A land of wheat and barley—oats and peas— "that affords seed to the sewer and bread to the eater, who "takes pains to get a good stomache. I might go on even to "the tiring both of you and myself, yet after all I must still "leave Derbyshire ever as it is—most of her worth and riches "are hid under ground in the place of silence. I shall only "add, Derbyshire is a county that lies in all counties, yea, in "all parts of Christendom and beyond; the sun's country "where it never sets, but upon which it shines perpetually. "She parts with her entrails, and without complaint suffers "her bowels to be continually torn out, to serve the necessi- "ties of all nations under heaven."

# ON AUTOGRAPHS.

*By Nicholas Waterhouse Esq., Honorary Secretary.*

(Read 14th February, 1867.)

---

I suppose there is no pursuit to which educated men have devoted their attention, which has developed itself in so many ways as that of forming collections. The vast buildings and the public grants which have been made for providing accommodation for our national collections and for increasing their often unwieldy size, are proofs that a large portion of the community regard them as useful and instructive. If we merely enumerate the classes into which collections are divided and subdivided, we find their name is Legion. Look at Natural History: every department of it affords employment for numerous bands of collectors, some devoting themselves to stuffed birds, others to nests and eggs, others to moths and butterflies, others to dried flowers and ferns, others to fir-cones and wood, others to corals, sponges and shells, and others to relics of primeval times, to trilobites, to ammonites, and to ichthyolites.

Antiquities may lay claim to as zealous a band of followers, according to their taste or their means, devoting their attention to bronzes, to coins, to antique gems, or to Etruscan vases. Again the collectors of ancient pottery and of glass find a rich harvest in the beautiful creations of former ages. The collectors of prints and old books have a field of their own with many sub-divisions, and find happiness in gathering together old divinity, or old Bibles, or Elzevirs,

or Shakspeare literature or Civil War tracts, or the works of Albert Durer, or of Raphael Morghen, or of Strange.

And there are collectors of personal relics. The Hon. Mrs. Dawson Damer had a collection of the hair of celebrated men. She counted herself happy in possessing among her hirsute treasures, relics shorn from the heads of Nelson, Napoleon and Wellington; and she mentions that she begged Mehemet Ali to give her a lock of his hair. Unfortunately the Pasha's head being shaved, he could only promise that she should inherit part of his beard after his death. There are collections of watches, of snuff boxes, of walking sticks and of buttons. There is a most curious collection of shoes in the possession of a distinguished English antiquary, C. Roach Smith, Esq., commencing with the boots of a bishop, A.D. 721, and containing the shoes of many of the frail beauties of the court of Charles II, labelled with the names of the gallants who stole them.*

Yet amid all these various classes of collectors, I venture to put in a plea for the autograph collector. If the collector of snail shells, or of spiders, or of beetles is usefully employed in advancing the interests of science, surely the man is equally well employed who is engaged in giving us some personal acquaintance with the great and the good who have passed away. It is true we have not to go far to meet with detractors. For instance, Dr. Hook, in his *Lives of the Archbishops*, compares the collectors of monkish relics in the middle ages to those in the present day who collect "autographs and "salivated postage stamps." The late Hartley Coleridge, in a letter to a friend of mine, writes in the same strain. He says—"Whilst the rage for autographs lasts we have little "right to reproach the Church of Rome for her relics of the

* *Edinburgh Review*, No. 254. It may be mentioned that the heels of the shoes of the ladies of the court of Louis XIV, were often ornamented with paintings by the first artists of the day.

"Virgin's milk and Magdalen's tears." On the other hand, I may quote a letter addressed some years ago by Miss Aikin to a member and a former Vice-President of this Society, which is now lying on the table:—"You must not compare "yourself to Monkbarns, but rather to Old Mortality; for "you, like him, wish to perpetuate the memory of persons "whom you regard as worthy of respect in connection with "the places which once knew them. It cheers me to know "that in an age aptly characterised by the American vul- "garism, 'go a-head,' there are still some refined and generous "spirits left to cherish the thoughts of those whose work is "done, from whom nothing more can be expected." If "the "noblest study of mankind is man," so will this pursuit, which brings scenes of the past more vividly before us, have claims on our attention. The worn paper, the faded ink, the direction, the seal, the peculiarity of the handwriting, the alterations or erasures, all tend to stamp the contents of the letter on our imagination much more impressively than if we had merely glanced over the same in print.

The interest excited by autographs is much of the same kind as that which has been experienced, in days not long gone by, when the prince of stone-masons, Hugh Miller, in his *working dress*, lectured to brilliant assemblies on the wonders which had occurred in his own Cromarty Frith—on the ichthyolites, which his hammer had done so much to reveal, and

> "Which were baked in stane pies afore Adam
> "Gied names to the haddock and cod;"

or to the interest which was felt last winter, when John Macgregor, in his boating dress, with his own *Rob Roy* before him, told the tale how he had paddled his own canoe through one thousand miles of lake and river. These little accessories gave a reality which kid gloves and evening dress never could supply.

We find that the interest attached to autographs is by no means confined to modern times; there were collectors in ancient Greece and Rome, and ancient writers mention the great value attached to the letters of Artaxerxes, to the correspondence of Alexander the Great and of Aristotle, and to the letters of Titus to Josephus. The autographs of Cicero, of Virgil, and of several other Latin writers are mentioned in writings which have come down to us from classical times.* But, unfortunately, skins, parchment and paper are at the best of a perishable character, and every manuscript and letter and document of that period has long since mouldered into dust. The papyrus rolls of Egypt are much older, but they hardly come within our present subject, nor are their contents of popular interest.

The modern rage for collecting autographs originated in Germany, after the Reformation and the invention of printing had induced men to read and therefore to write more, and had given an immense impulse in every direction to the mental progress of mankind. The fashion of albums (*alba amicorum*) was then first introduced, and the extent to which it prevailed is proved by there being six hundred such volumes in the British Museum. Amongst them is the album of Christopher Arnold, Professor of History at Nuremburg, which was formed during the years 1649 to 1672, and which contains the very rare signature of John Milton, 1651.

The interest which has of late years been taken in autographs and autographic manuscripts is shown by the number of fac-similes which have been published. Amongst these may be mentioned Nichols' *Royal Autographs* (1829); the fac-similes by Joseph and Frederick Netherclift; several publications by Netherclift and Sims, including the *Handbook of Autographs*, which appeared in 1862, taken chiefly from historical letters in the British Museum. Several similar

* *Edinburgh Review*, No. 254.

publications have also been brought out on the Continent—one of them, the *Sammlung historisch berühmten Auto graphen*, (Stuttgart, 1846,) is on the table, the price very moderate and the English historical fac-similes it contains very well executed. A few years ago a French paper, called *L'Autographe*, made its appearance in Paris, and was followed by a similar paper in London, called *The Autographic Mirror*—both were published at exceedingly moderate prices.

The *Autographic Album*, by Lawrence B. Phillips, with four hundred and seventy fac-similes, lithographed by F. G. Netherclift, has just made its appearance—the specimens chiefly taken from the British Museum and the collections of P. O'Callaghan and George Manners, Esqs. Fac-similes of manuscripts from the time of William the Conqueror to Queen Anne, are now being published by Government in four volumes (of a guinea each). The two volumes which have appeared are beautifully executed in photo-zincography and reflect great credit on the Keeper of Her Majesty's Records and the Director of the Ordnance Survey.

At the close of this paper I shall give some account of the collections of autographs belonging to members of this Society. The collection formed by the late Dr. Raffles and now in the possession of his son, Thomas Stamford Raffles, Esq., is too well known to require any description from me; but no collection in this neighbourhood can be compared with that formed by the late Dawson W. Turner of Yarmouth, which Dr. Raffles termed "unrivalled." It was especially rich in letters of the time of the Great Rebellion, and contained sixty-eight letters from Charles I, fourteen from Lord Clarendon, eight from the Marquis of Montrose, seventeen from Prince Rupert, eight from Sir Thomas Fairfax, twenty-one from James I, four from Oliver Cromwell, four from Archbishop Leighton; also, five from Queen Elizabeth,

twenty-five from the Duke of Marlborough, thirteen from Sir Isaac Newton, thirty-three from Linnæus, sixty-eight from Cowper, thirty-one from Roscoe, twenty-one from Wilkie, eighty-five letters from members of the Medici family; also, a number of letters from various members of the Buonaparte family; from Frederick the Great, Bossuet, Fenelon, Marshal Turenne; from members of the Wesley family; from Sir Joseph Banks; from Dr. Parr, Dr. S. Clarke, Cobbett, Crabbe, &c. This collection was sold in 1859, many of the most valuable lots being taken by the British Museum. The collection of interest with which I am best acquainted was the one which belonged to my late friend, William Gregson, and which had been chiefly formed and arranged by his sister. It commenced with a letter written by Sir Walter Scott, which some unappreciative genius had tossed across an inn table, saying—"Here's a letter of Scott's. Would "any one like it? The man's only a rank Tory." And from this beginning, in thirty or forty years a very interesting collection was formed, which was particularly valuable from Mr. Gregson's official and legal labours, in drawing out the Reform Bill and the various criminal acts passed by Sir Robert Peel, having brought him into intimate connection with many of the leading statesmen of the day.

The oldest autographs are generally official documents signed and sealed by some one in authority—writing being a rare accomplishment in olden times, and the seal as important as the sign manual. At the present day in the East the seal alone is used.* A collection of signatures is by no means as interesting as one of letters, still it has its interest. In Mr. Gregson's collection there was a document to which he always attached great value. It had been issued by the

* If we have not very ancient signatures, we have seals, which were employed in place of signatures, of very great antiquity. Some of the Chaldean cylinders are believed to be as old as 1700 to 2000 years before Christ.

Council at Calcutta during the rule of Warren Hastings, and bore his signature together with those of Sir Philip Francis and his colleagues. It required but little imagination to picture the stirring scenes which were enacted at that council board. During the past autumn, I was looking over two old visitors' books in a Swiss inn, the first for the years 1817 and 1818, the second from 1819 to 1823. It was extremely curious to read over the names and find among them those of men just free from the Universities, unconscious of the honourable and distinguished career which lay before them. There was the signature of Lord Francis Leveson Gower, together with that of his travelling companion, a young clergyman named the Rev. C. T. Longley. The latter was to become successively Master of Harrow, Bishop of Ripon, Archbishop of York, and now Archbishop of Canterbury and Primate of all England—the former to attain distinction in letters and politics, to assume a name better known to us, Lord Francis Egerton, to become President of this Society, to be raised to the House of Peers; and though it is not long since he was gathered to his fathers, a third Earl of Ellesmere now occupies his place. There was the signature of Lord Ashley, unconscious of the wrongs of the factory operatives, or of the part he was to play in the ragged school and reformatory movement. There was the signature of Whewell, known as the successful Sizar, but many years before he assumed his great office, the Mastership of Trinity. There were the names of Thirlwall and Philpott, long before they dreamed of the mitres of St. David's and of Worcester.

The men who visited Switzerland fifty years ago have done good work in the world;—if the Alpine men of the present day, who evince so strong a desire to win "the most commanding stations on this wide earth," do as well, the public may be satisfied. At that time a visit to Engelberg or across the Brunig would be regarded in much the same light as we

now regard some of the glacier passes, such as the Strahleck or the Alphubel.

It is a question whether the mere collection of signatures is worth the trouble it entails—whether it is not lost labour to attempt, as is sometimes done, to procure the franks of all the 658 members of a certain Parliament. The same may be said of collections of signatures of those who have filled certain official positions, as Presidents of certain learned societies, of Bishops &c. The interest of a collection evaporates as it becomes too diffuse.

An autograph to be of intrinsic value must either have been written by some person of distinction, or must throw light on some remarkable person or event. Some of the royal autographs are extremely curious. If photographs have made us familiar with living royal families, and done a little to destroy "the divinity that doth hedge a king," some of the old autographs have done so still more for those whom we only know in history. For instance, there is a note of Charles II when a child—

* My Lord

I would not have you take too much Phisick: for it doth allwaies make me worse, and I think it will do the like with you. I ride every day and am ready to follow any other directions from you. CHARLES P.

A letter from the Queen his mother, apparently referring to the above, is equally curious—

* Charles—I am sore* that I most begin my first Letter with chiding you because I heere that you will not take phisike I hope it was onlei for this day and that to-morrowe you will doe it for if you will not I most come to you

Your affectionate mother

HENRIETTE MARIE R.

Autographs connected with great political and historical events will always be regarded with great interest; for in-

* Fac-similes of these autographs were exhibited when the paper was read.

stance, there is a letter written by Fairfax at the close of one of the Parliamentary victories—

* The horse all quitted the Fielde, and were pursued within three miles of Leicester. Their ammunition, ordnance and carriages all taken. All that I desire is, that the honor of this greate and never-to-be-forgotten mercie may be given to God in an extraordinary day of thanksgivinge, and that it may be improved to the good of his churche and this kingdome which shall bee faithfullie endevoured by Sir

Your most humble servant

Harboroughe THO FAIRFAX.

June 18 1645

Could anything give us a greater insight into the character of this brave old Puritan warrior than these lines, written almost amid the smoke and din of battle?

Collections of old family papers, not unfrequently the nucleus of collections of autographs, sometimes exhibit most curious and interesting pictures of social life. For instance, the papers of the ffarington family, which have been printed by Miss ffarington, and of which she has presented a copy to our library, furnish us with a remarkable picture of the political and social state of Lancashire in the time of Charles I. The great expense to which William ffarington was put during the time he was Sheriff, the ample provision he made both in the buttery, the kitchen and the hall for the entertainment of the Judges and the gentlemen of the county, the list of plate which appeared on his board, and of serving men whom he collected to grace his year of office (1636)—all these are enumerated at length. Then comes the reward he received—he was heavily fined because the Judges considered he had not gone far enough across the Leven Sands to give them a formal reception: then various depositions as to the customary place for the Sheriffs meeting the Judges: then various applications to the Crown to remit the fine, and the

* A fac-simile of this autograph was exhibited when the paper was read.

manner in which it was finally transferred to a court favourite. This collection of papers includes several letters written by members of the Derby family, by the Bradshaws, and one by Oliver Cromwell.

In one of the cases in the British Museum there is a draft of a letter to the House of Commons from the last and the most imperious of the Tudors, Queen Elizabeth, reproving them for interfering in state affairs, which she terms "lippe-"labored orations out of such jangling mouthes." Again, in an adjoining case, we see a sketch of the Battle of Aboukir, with the positions of the various ships, drawn by Nelson; and an enumeration made by Wellington of the cavalry under his command before the battle of Waterloo.

In the collection of autographs exhibited in the public library at St. Petersburgh, there is a copy book of Louis XIV, one page of which illustrates the principles which were early instilled into his mind, "*Les rois font tous ce qu'ils "veulent.*"*

Among the autographs on the table is a letter from a distinguished Arctic navigator on the fate of that hero of the northern seas, Sir John Franklin. At the close he adds some of the news of the day; and though it was written in 1849, only eighteen years ago, it is very curious to see how every circumstance he mentions is now entirely altered. He says—"I am not aware of anything very novel just now, except the "fresh defeat of the Sardinian army by Radetsky the Austrian "general, who is eighty years of age. In consequence, "Charles Albert the King has abdicated in favour of his son "the Duke of Genoa. The war, however, continues. The "Pope is still at Gaeta, and the Grand Duke of Tuscany at "Elba!! Nothing can surpass the confusion of Italy in the "hands of Republicans without means or resources. Singular "enough, France, under her President, is particularly quiet.

* Edinburgh Review, No. 254.

"It is generally thought that Government will be beaten on "the Navigation Laws."

There is also on the table a long letter from Charles Lucien Buonaparte, Prince of Canino and President of Rome during the Revolution, to an ornithological friend, in which he says, "If I had had my choice, I should have lived for science;" in taking leave he refers to his friend's more favoured lot in a manner thoroughly French—"Farewell to you excellent friend, "good citizen, happy *marchand d'oiseau* if *marchand* can be "applied to a jackal who only gets possession of everything"

Of course the best autographs are the letters which exhibit the statesman during the excitement of political strife or at the moments when he has thrown off his cares for the pleasures of social life; those of the future great man, unconscious of the career which awaits him; of the philosopher unravelling the great mysteries of science or, as often happens, taking a joyous interest in the common events which surround him; of the poet weaving into rhyme the light and airy trifles of the passing moment.

It is exactly when one superior mind converses with another or when, as Longfellow says, "they talk with naked hearts "together," that autographs become exceedingly interesting; and yet these are exactly the papers which must be used with caution. A letter in a collection of autographs is in a semi-public position: it will be preserved, and no one can foresee into whose hands it may eventually fall. It is when the autograph collector breaks the seal of secrecy that the greatest objection may be made to the task he has undertaken. On the table there is a letter from a lady writer of the last century, addressed to a very dear friend in the year 1778. Part of it is as follows:—"I shall hear from you I hope—write to me "as you speak, without reserve; and be assured your letters "shall be seen by me *alone*. Do the folks still impute to me "the madness of considering David Bird as a lover? Lord

"help their absurd heads who could for one moment receive "such an idea! They know me very little indeed. My love "to your mother and aunt, and for yourself, dear Peggy, "believe you have in me a sincere and unalterable Friend." Nearly ninety years have fled since this epistle was written, and all whom it could possibly concern have long since slept beneath the churchyard sod, great granddaughters of "dear "Peggy" are some of them married ladies, and I can see no reason why it should not now take its place among my autographs. But if it had been written by one living in the present age the case would have been far different; and it might justly have given rise to the lines written by one of the Lake poets—

"Heaven save our days from duns, our nights from spectres,
"Our purse and hope from Company Directors,
"Our souls from hell, our bodies from dissectors,
"And our poor hands from autograph collectors.

"Sic orat

"Hartley Coleridge."

It is curious to observe the manner in which our style of writing has changed from age to age—both the wording and the character. Two or three hundred years ago, we find much stiffness and formality of expression combined with the curious and far-fetched conceits which infected the literature of the age. For instance, there is a letter written by Queen Elizabeth, when young, to her brother Edward VI:—

> Like as a shipman in stormy weather pluckes down the sailes, and tarryinge for better winde, so did I most noble Kinge, in my unfortunate chanche a thursday, pluk downe the hie sailes of my joy and comfort, and do trust one day that, as troublesome waves have repulsed me backwarde, so a gentil winde will bringe me forwarde to my haven.

The following note will give an example of the courtly diction of the age:—

Righte honorable my very good Lorde, I am bolde to troble your L. withe these few wordes, humbly to crave your L.p's favour so furr unto me, as that it will please you to lett me understande, whether I may, withe your L.p's leave and that I may not offende, in wante of my service, remaine absente frome the courte this Christemas tyme.—From Wilton, this 16th December 1572

PHILIPPE SYDNEY.

Last century in Cowper, Walpole, Doddridge and others we find the model English letter writers; but amongst more ordinary writers there was a certain stiffness of expression which has disappeared in this high-pressure age. Words were also used in a manner which has now become antiquated. There is a letter on the table from Dr. Latham the naturalist, dated 1772, in which he says a friend "had *genteely* offered "him" certain specimens. The word genteel would never be used in that sense at the present time.

On the table there is a note written in English by Hahnemann, the founder of homœopathy, which contains a very curious literal translation of certain French idioms. It is addressed

To the right honourable Sir
Joseph Woods.*

My dear Sir!

My chamber is now in repair, and not yet accomplished. Therefore you will have the bounty, to continue these powders, and to return to-morrow at the stated hour.

Yours,

16 August 1827 L. HAHNEMANN.

If there has been a gradual but constant change in the style of diction there has been as great a change in the character of the handwriting. The autographs of the time of the Reformation are exceedingly difficult to decipher, as for instance those of Melancthon, Anne Boleyn, Gardner,

* A professional gentleman well known for his writings on architecture and botany.

Alex. Nowell, Wolsey, Cranmer, Latimer, Cromwell, Earl of Essex, Lord Bacon, &c. Shakspeare, from the few specimens which are left, wrote a poor and variable hand. But presently a more legible style became common, a legal hand as we should now call it, of which the handwriting of Lady Jane Grey, of Darnley, of Endymion Porter and others are examples. Very complicated signatures with most elaborate capital letters were very common, as for instance those of Roger Ascham, Robert Cecil, Sir E. Coke, Jewell, Spenser, Raleigh &c. Most of the fac-similes in the ffarington papers are of this character. On the whole, the autographs of the last century are specimens of good handwriting—Cowper wrote a very good hand; the two founders of the republic of the United States, George Washington and Benjamin Franklin, wrote very legibly.

Robert Burns wrote a hand denoting a good deal of power, and the same may be said of another who was born in the same part of Scotland, a hero in the truest sense, Dr. Livingstone. The handwriting of most of the literary men of the early part of this century was generally clear and legible, indeed it would be difficult to find a set of autographs better written than those of the poets who have recently passed away—Sir Walter Scott, Southey, Wordsworth, S. Rogers, T. Moore and Campbell. Unfortunately the same cannot be said of some of the principal writers of the present day, chiefly from the immense number of hasty notes which have been called into being by the Penny Post. It is said of one of the most celebrated of our present preachers and essayists who writes a kind of vanishing scrawl, that he received a proof from the printer containing a most brilliant passage on the Holy City, which concluded with the words "and this "was Jerusalem;" to his astonishment he found the compositor had inserted a very different but a very natural reading, "and this was Jones."

Foreign handwriting is generally small and devoid of character, an instance of which may be seen in the note of Humboldt, which lies on the table. It is quite possible that our Continental friends may look on our writing as rude and barbarous. There is often a remarkable similarity in the handwriting of members of the same family. The signature of the present Sir Robert Peel nearly resembles that of his father; the same may be said of Wordsworth the poet and his son. The question of dates is therefore an important one in authenticating autographs.

One word as to the classification of autographs. Some collectors paste them as they get them into albums, and there they remain with little regard to order or arrangement; but it is far better to place them on loose sheets of thick paper and to arrange them according to subject, so that with increasing numbers you can still keep the order unbroken. To begin with, you may make three great divisions, namely, the autographs of literary men, of those distinguished in public life, and of scientific men. Then may follow various subdivisions—here a group of astronomers or one of architects, next a coterie of antiquaries, or a company of geologists, or of ornithologists, or a band of men famous in Arctic adventure, or one of those who have gained renown in African exploration. By this plan we obtain glimpses, as it were, of the various coteries into which this great world of ours is divided. The divisions and subdivisions into which autographs may be classed are endless, besides that there is a kind of debateable land between the various divisions, which it is not easy to apportion fairly. The number of autographs belonging to some of the single sections is immense. Take, for instance, the autographs of the Church and the religious world during the last two centuries and a half—what a library might be formed out of these alone. There are the Puritan Fathers, Baxter, Howe, Bunyan and Calamy; the old ortho-

dox Churchmen of the time of the Stuarts, Laud, Fuller, George Herbert and Izaak Walton; the nonjurors Ken and his fellows; the martyrs of the Scottish covenant; the founders of some of the early sects, such as those of the Society of Friends, George Fox, Penn and Barclay; then the Dissenters of a later age, Dr. Doddridge, Philip and Matthew Henry and Dr. Watts; the founders of Methodism, the Wesleys, Whitfield, Rowland Hill and the associates of the Countess of Huntingdon; the evangelical school of Churchmen, Newton, Scott, Cecil, Simeon and Henry Martyn, and the laymen, such as Wilberforce and Thornton, who aided them in all their undertakings and established the large religious societies of the present day; then we have the school of Dr. Arnold and his allies, Whateley, Bunsen and Hampden; and more recently those who originated the last movement in the Church, Newman, Pusey, Keble, Manning and Faber. Since the publication of *Essays and Reviews* one has heard of a cold corner being reserved in certain collections of autographs for men entertaining religious opinions of that speculative character.

This very incomplete list is quite irrespective of the large number of divines who have distinguished themselves in the field of Biblical criticism, as Lowth, Lightfoot and Kennicott, or of prelates such as Porteous, who were not connected with any active movement in the Church.

As it happens, the letters written by distinguished preachers or religious writers have generally been preserved as treasures by those who received them, and carefully handed down to their descendants. For instance, it has been stated that there is one collection of four hundred letters connected with George Fox's wife's family, the Fells of Swarthmoor, besides several minor collections* in the hands of other descendants of the race.

* See "The Fells of Swarthmoor," by Mrs. Webb. Mr. John Abraham of Bold Street possesses one of these collections.

If there is any truth in the saying, "Tell me your friends "and I'll tell you who you are," we might utter another maxim, "Show me the letters you receive and I'll tell you "your character." The reciprocal influence of mind on mind is such that the correspondence addressed to a man of no particular eminence is often of far more interest, and of far more value to the autograph collector than that addressed to a person of far greater ability but of colder and less genial character. Ladies' letters, as a general rule, are more interesting and more lively than those of the ruder sex. The Penny Post has destroyed the old style of letters—large sheets containing a wonderful amount of matter, requiring a great deal of labour to write and also some time to read, especially as every part of the paper was written upon and perhaps crossed. The present style of notes has some advantages and often exhibits glimpses of the writer's character in a very few lines.

A great many collections of autographs are illustrated with portraits or views of places, and a great many more are embellished with cuttings, of a biographical nature, from newspapers. The best illustrations are sometimes to be found in our fugitive literature; for instance, where can we find a more graphic description of Dr. Whewell than in the elegiac lines which appeared in *Punch* last March?—

Gone from the rule that was questioned so rarely,
Gone from the seat where he laid down the law;
Gaunt, stern and stalwart, with broad brow set squarely
O'er the fierce eye, and the granite-hewn jaw.

Son of a hammer-man; right kin of Thor, he
Clove his way thorough, right onward, amain;
Ruled when he'd conquered, was proud of his glory—
Sledge-hammer smiter, in body and brain.

Sizar and master,—unhasting, unresting;
Each step a triumph, in fair combat won—
Rivals he faced like a strong swimmer breasting
Waves that, once grappled with, terrors have none.

England should cherish all lives, from beginning
Lowly as his to such honour that rise:
Lives, of fair running and straightforward winning,
Lives that, so winning, may boast of the prize.

The sketches and designs, which we find on many letters, very materially increase their value; they often exhibit the writer's genius or peculiar turn of mind more clearly than words could do. For instance, the late Edward Forbes was in the habit of illuminating his letters to his familiar friends with curious triangular devices, drawings of red lions* &c.

I presume there is the same pleasure, in collecting autographs, in discovering them in out-of-the-way places that there is in all other kinds of acquisition. Some of the most curious have been rescued from unlikely places. There were two autographs in which the late Dr. Raffles took especial pleasure—one the original draft of Bishop Heber's Missionary Hymn, which he had found on a printer's file in a small country town; the other he had purchased for a very small sum at a dealer's shop, as a document bearing the signature of Burleigh—on taking it home and examining it more minutely, it proved to be an order on the Treasury for payment to the Attorney-General for his services connected with the trial of Mary Queen of Scots.

Of course the collector soon finds that some autographs are much rarer than others. Some men have a natural disinclination to write; others have passed the greater part of their lives in obscurity. Milton's autograph is very rare; and naturally so, for he became blind in his forty-second year. George Stephenson had an aversion to writing: he did not learn till after he was twenty years of age, and always found spelling a very great stumbling-block. On the other hand,

* He was the founder of the Red Lion dinners at the British Association, the High Jinks of our men of science.

James Watt, another inventor of renown, carried on a rather extensive correspondence. The autograph of Speke, the discoverer of the source of the Nile, is said to be very scarce, for he was hardly known till a short time before his death, and he had suffered much from ophthalmia. Men of literary tastes who have led secluded lives, like the poet Cowper, have left large numbers of letters behind them—whilst men in the busy world, leading active lives, the talkers of society, have as often left little correspondence of any value. Everything has its price: so there is a money value for autographs, and this price depends on three circumstances — whether the writer is really a person of mark, whether he has left much behind him, and whether the subject of the letter or document is of great or of little interest. There is a tendency in royal and historical autographs to find a place in public collections, therefore if they do appear on the market they command a high price. More recent autographs have not a high money value. If you take a dealer's catalogue, you see numbers of names put down at only a few shillings each: notes of men like Wellington or Humboldt, whose names will be known as those of really great men for all time, on sale for from 8*s*. to 12*s*. If you take the result of recent public sales, you will find that interesting letters written by Rousseau, Schiller, Voltaire and David Hume have brought about three guineas each. Letters from the Duke of Marlborough and Nelson, about 50*s*. A letter from Tasso sold in Paris for about £5. Washington's autograph is highly prized by our kinsmen in the United States; and his letters at recent sales have brought from £2 10*s*. to £8 10*s*. The autograph of Robert Burns is rare and is highly valued north of the Tweed. Letters written by Napoleon are rare and bring very high prices; whilst letters written by Oliver Cromwell have sold at from £30 to £40. Mere signatures are not much valued. A dealer is advertising an album, containing 1000 autographic signatures, at £4—

less than a penny a signature. These prices can hardly be considered high, when compared with the sums which have been given for old books* or for earthenware or even for rare shells. There is one reason which keeps down the price. The author of *The Handbook* states "that no one has been "more exposed to fraud than than the amateur collector of "original writings. As much as forty guineas have been "given for a spurious letter of Henry VIII, which first saw "the light in a chamber *au sixième* in an obscure corner of "the city of Paris." For this reason, among others, a large number of collectors abstain from purchasing.

The highest price for an autograph which I have lately heard of was that paid for one of Shakspeare. Mr. Partridge, a bookseller in Wellington, Salop, in the spring of 1864 bought from a labouring man an old Prayer Book, for the moderate sum of eighteen-pence. Neither buyer nor seller had any idea that there was anything remarkable about the book, beyond its being a black-letter copy of the year 1596. When Mr. Partridge had carefully examined the book, he found, to his amazement and delight, that it contained in two places the signature of William Shakspeare; a third was afterwards discovered by Mr. Toulmin Smith. A neighbouring clergyman, a friend of mine, saw the book soon after the discovery was made, and he has informed me that he has no doubt the signatures are authentic. Its present owner has given abundant proof that he shares in that belief. Mr. Partridge advertised the book in his list, and before long it found a purchaser for the sum of £300!!

Among the collections of autographs which have been formed by members of the Historic Society, the most important is the one in the possession of the President, Mr. Mayer. It has been chiefly formed for the purpose of illustrating the

* At the Roxburghe sale, the Venetian Boccacio sold for more than £2600. Four rare shells, which belonged to a Liverpool collector, were valued at £300.

progress of the arts in England, in the various branches of painting, engraving, sculpture and design, from the year 1550 to the present day. It contains many letters and documents of the times of Sir Peter Lely and Sir Godfrey Kneller, more recent ones of Sir Joshua Reynolds, Gainsborough and Nollekens, and still more recent of Flaxman, Sir Thomas Lawrence, Martin and Turner, as well as many original designs by the most famous English artists; also a number of Dr. Johnson's letters; many letters and papers written by or connected with the history of Robert Burns, which were printed by Mr. Robert Chambers in his Life of that poet; several letters of Garrick and other papers connected with the history of the Drama; besides a number of papers connected with Napoleon the Great, and the Nelson and Lady Hamilton correspondence. Miss Meteyard's Life of Wedgwood is largely indebted to the letters which are preserved in this collection. In addition, Mr. Mayer has many hundred legal documents, such as charters, grants and releases granted by royal and eminent men in very early periods, some of which have been edited by Charles Roach Smith, F.S.A., in his antiquarian publications. Altogether, Mr. Mayer's collection of autographs, autographic documents, original drawings and illustrative prints occupies more than five hundred volumes.

Mr. Henry A. Bright possesses a very interesting and extensive collection of autographs, contained in about twenty volumes. Part of these Mr. Bright has inherited, there having been two collections made some time previously by members of his family; but a large portion has been brought together by himself, especially manuscripts and letters of the present literary men of the United States. Mr. Bright possesses the manuscripts of Hawthorne's novel, *Transformation, or the Marble Faun*; of Godwin's *Fleetwood*;

also a volume containing several American tales and essays, in the handwriting of their respective authors; a letter from Machiavelli, written in 1525; several letters and papers written by and to Sir Kenelm Digby; an autograph draft of a proclamation issued by the Duke of Schomberg before the battle of the Boyne; an unpublished letter written by Nelson a fortnight before the battle of Trafalgar; a manuscript sermon preached by Matthew Henry on the death of his father Philip Henry; two manuscript sermons written by the "Wonderful" Robert Walker of Seathwaite; part of the diary of Madame Roland; a bill drawn by (Sir Richard) Arkwright for £1 for shaving a man for two years; a letter from Dr. Jenner on vaccination; a book which belonged to Nostradamus, with his rare autograph; verses composed and written by Bishop Heber, Mrs. Hemans, Samuel Rogers, Mrs. Opie, Lord Erskine, Peter Pindar, Curran and others; a page in the handwriting of Edgar Poe; letters from many statesmen, Pitt, C. J. Fox, E. Burke, Warren Hastings, Canning, Huskisson, Wilberforce, Clarkson, and Daniel O'Connell; also from Washington, Franklin, Adams, Jackson, Lafayette and other public men of the United States; letters from Pope, Cowper, Mason, Sheridan, Garrick, Kemble, Lawrence Sterne, Dr. Johnson, Mrs. Piozzi, Byron, Shelley, Wordsworth, Southey, S. T. Coleridge, T. Campbell, Roscoe, W. S. Landor, Macaulay, Sidney Smith, Sir William and Sir Charles Napier; also many letters from the western world, from Washington Irving, Longfellow, Prescott, Andubon, Emerson, Channing and others. Amongst other foreign autographs Mr. Bright possesses those of Calvin, Béranger, Goethe, Rousseau, Voltaire, Madame de Stael, Schiller, Michelet, Thiers, Montalembert, Mignet, de Tocqueville, and Count Cavour. Amongst the autographs of men of science and philosophers, Mr. Bright has those of Sir William Herschell, Dr. Dalton,

George Stephenson, the Brunels, Jeremy Bentham, Belzoni &c. A volume of artists' autographs; also letters from Fuseli, Thorwaldsen, Canova, Chantrey, Flaxman, an original score of Mozart, and a large number of royal autographs. Of names distinguished in the Church and the religious world, Mr. Bright possesses the autographs of Paley, Atterbury, Dr. Parr, Doddridge, John Wesley, Oliver Heywood, Dr. Chalmers, Dr. Priestley and Edward Irving; also many other autograph letters, papers and memoranda.

The Hon. Lady Cust has a collection containing various interesting letters and papers, amongst others a commission signed by Napoleon, and taken by General Sir E. Cust at the field of Vittoria; a letter from the late King of the Belgians, expressing his grief at Lord Palmerston's death; letters from Louis Philippe, from Queen Marie Amélie, from the Queen, the late Prince Consort, the King of Sweden, and from various members of the royal families of France and Prussia, from Lord Hardinge, Sir Charles and Sir William Napier, Sir John Franklin, Sir John Ross, Charles Waterton, and Sir Thomas Lawrence.

Mr. P. M. Dove has a collection of autographic letters written to various members of his family during the course of the last hundred years, by Benjamin Franklin, the first Marquis of Lansdowne, Sir Samuel Romilly, Lord Hood, Sir J. Herschell, Sir H. Davy, Sir M. I. Brunel, Dr. Whewell, Lord Spencer, Charles Waterton, Bloomfield the poet, Mrs. Siddons, Samuel Rogers, Miss Edgeworth and others.

Mr. Marsh of Warrington has a number of documents connected with the Milton family, an account of which has been published by the Chetham Society.

Mr. Dawson and Mr. F. J. Jeffery have also collections of autographs; those possessed by the former are chiefly connected with Liverpool.

Amongst the autographs placed on the table from my collection were letters from the Duke of Wellington, Charles Lucien Buonaparte, Humboldt, Hahnemann, Dr. Latham, Sir James Ross, Sir John Parry, Sir John Richardson, Sir William Napier, Dr. Livingstone, Robert Burns, James Montgomery, Samuel Rogers, Miss Edgeworth, Miss Aikin, Miss Anna Seward, Mrs. Fry, Mrs. SchimmelPenninck, Mrs. Opie, Sir M. I. Brunel, I. K. Brunel, Sir Charles Barry, C. R. Cockerell and others.

# EDMUND SPENSER AND THE EAST LANCASHIRE DIALECT.

*By T. T. Wilkinson, F.R.A.S., &c.*

(Read 10th January, 1867.)

---

Edmund Spenser was born in London during A. D. 1552 or 1553. Where he spent his infancy and boyhood does not appear to be well ascertained; but it is not improbable that it might be with his parents at Spensers, or Hurstwood, both places being situated near Burnley. The registers at Cambridge afford proof that he was entered as a Sizar at Pembroke Hall, on the 20th May, 1569. He graduated as Bachelor of Arts in 1572, and proceeded to his Master's degree during 1576. Some of his biographers state that he then left Cambridge, owing to a quarrel with Dr. Perne, or to an unsuccessful competition for a Fellowship, in which he was beaten by Lancelot Andrews, afterwards Bishop of Winchester; and that he then "went to reside with some friends in the "north of England." It was during this retirement that he perfected himself in the dialect of the district and composed his first work, "The Shepheardes Calendar," and fell in love with Rosalind, the heroine of the poem.

Various conjectures have been formed as to the precise locality intended by "the north;" but the most probable one is that urged by Dr. Craik in his elaborate work on *Spenser and his Writings.* In a communication to the *Gentleman's*

*Magazine* for August 1842, Mr. F. C. Spenser, of Halifax, "produces such evidence as can scarcely leave a doubt "that the branch of the Spensers from which the poet was "descended was that of the Spensers, or Le Spensers, of "Hurstwood, near Burnley, in the eastern extremity of "Lancashire* ; and that the family to which he immediately "belonged was probably seated [here, or] on a little property "still called 'The Spensers,' near Filly Close, in the ancient "Forest of Pendle, about three miles to the northward of "Hurstwood." [This may perhaps account for the fact of his being entered as a Sizar at Cambridge, since this designation implies that his parents were not in very affluent circumstances.] "He may not have been a son of this "particular family. His having been born in London would "seem to make it more likely that he was an offshoot from "these Spensers ; but that they were his near relations may "be held to be established by a very remarkable circumstance. "It appears from a pedigree of the poet's descendants, "attested by Sir William Betham, Ulster King of Arms, "to have been compiled by him from the public records of "Ireland, that Spenser's own Christian name of Edmund "was perpetuated in his posterity of the elder branch, being "borne by his grandson, and again by his great-great-grand-"son, descended from his eldest son Sylvanus, who had "another son, to whom he gave the name of Laurence.

"It may be fairly assumed, then, that Edmund and "Laurence were favourite family names. They are both "rather uncommon names in England generally ; but it so

* In 2 Edward II, A.D. 1308-9, Worsthorn was granted by Henry de Lacy, last Earl of Lincoln, to Oliver de Stansfeud, Constable of Pontefract Castle, who was buried at Burnley, and among the persons who owed "homage and service "to him" was *Adam le Spenser*. The Hurstwood property would therefore be in the family at that early period. After a lapse of 250 years, 2 Elizabeth, A.D. 1559-60, the name of *Edmund Spenser* appears in a list of freeholders in the same district ; as also does that of "John Aspdene, Chaplain." (See Whitaker's *Whalley*, first edition.)

"happens that they are the prevalent names of the family of "the Spensers of Hurstwood, and that from the middle of "the sixteenth down to near the middle of the eighteenth "century, as recorded in the various parochial registers. "Thus in the Register of Baptisms at Burnley, from 1564 "to 1703 there are *twenty-nine* entries in which occur the "names of either Edmund or Laurence Spenser. One "Edmund Spenser signs the register as Churchwarden in "1617, and either the same or another Edmund Spenser "filled the same office and signed the register in 1649. "Among the designations we find Edmund Spenser of "Hurstwood; Laurence, son of James Spenser of Extwistle" [an adjoining hamlet and township]; "Laurence Spenser of "Pendle; Laurence Spenser of the Ridge" [a farm now belonging to the Grammar School, Burnley]; "Laurence "Spenser of Bolton; Laurence, son of George Spenser of "Marsden; Edmund, son of George Spenser of Filly Close; "Edmund, son of Richard Spenser of Briercliffe" [a town-"ship adjoining Extwistle]; "and Laurence, son of George "Spenser of Ighten Hill Park" [near Gawthorpe, the seat of Sir James Kay Shuttleworth, Bart.] "In the Register of "Burials we find Edmund Spenser of Hurstwood, yeoman, "September 28th, 1554" [the year after Spenser's birth.]

"The register at New Church, in Pendle Forest, contains "entries of the burial of Laurence Spenser in 1584; whom "Mr. F. C. Spenser considers to have been the grandfather "of the poet; and the baptisms of three other Laurence "Spensers in 1592, 1631 and 1666. Finally, in the registers "at Colne, we find the baptisms of *four* Edmunds and *three* "Laurences between 1622 and 1723. Among the fathers of "these children are Spenser of Colne; Spenser of South "Field; Spenser of Marsden Parva; and Spenser of Water-"side. Mr. F. C. Spenser's grandfather is entered as 'Blakey, "'son of John Spenser of Waterside, baptised May 4th, 1719.'

"Waterside is close beside The Spensers," [and both were genteel residences at the period named.]

"Another little circumstance may serve to confirm the "inference that has been drawn from the prevalence of these "Christian names. The poet always spelt his surname with "an *s;* and it appears from the registers that it was spelt in "the same manner by the family at Hurstwood; not only in "the reign of Elizabeth, but for a century afterwards; while "even at Kildwick, near Skipton, only about ten or twelve "miles distant, it is spelled with a *c,* in the manner as did, "and *do,* the Spencers of Althorpe. Although they are "called 'yeomen' in the registers, I find them associated "with the Towneleys of Towneley, and all the first gentry in "the neighbourhood, in the parish business. The property "called 'The Spensers' was disposed of by John, son of "Edmund Spenser, in 1690;" [and the Hurstwood property* has since merged, by purchase, into the Ormerod estate, and forms a portion of the extensive possessions of the Rev. William Thursby and General Scarlett.]—Craik's *Spenser and his Writings.*

The peculiar dialect which Spenser puts into the mouths of his rustic shepherds has long since attracted attention. His earliest annotator, "E. K.," apologises to the reader for the introduction of so many, to him, "uncouth and obsolete "words," and undertakes to prove the propriety of this course when all the circumstances under which the *Shepherd's Calendar* was written are taken into consideration. Dryden, too, in the dedication of his translation of Virgil's *Pastorals* to the Lord Clifford, has taken notice of the mastery of "our "northern dialect" shewn by Spenser in this poem; but there is no conjecture as to the locality to which it most probably

* Fox Stones—a farm originally reclaimed from the waste-lands near Hurstwood—is generally understood to have been granted by Queen Elizabeth to the poet. The original deed is supposed to be in the possession of a solicitor in Burnley, from whom I had this information.

belonged. The Rev. William Gaskell, in his two *Lectures on the Lancashire Dialect*, has ventured to suggest that "it "is interesting to read this poem *(Shepherd's Calendar)* with "the knowledge gained a few years ago, that the author spent "the earlier part of his life in the northern part of this "county; and this may account for the introduction of some "words that are strongly Lancashire." In a note to his *Dream of Nature*, Mr. Philip Gilbert Hamerton proves that the house occupied by the Spensers was not really Hurstwood Hall; for this was built by Barnard Towneley. He gives a beautiful vignette of Hurstwood and a portion of Spenser's house on page 150 of his *Isles of Loch Awe*, and adds that

View of Spenser's House, near Burnley.

"if Spenser ever visited Hurstwood, he must have crossed "the Brun, which is there a beautiful rivulet about four "miles from its source." This is indeed a most picturesque portion of its course, and agrees well with the local allu-

sions in the *Calendar*. Robert Chambers, also, in his interesting *Book of Days*, vol. I, p. 57, asserts that when Spenser tells of a ewe that—"she mought ne gang on "the green," he uses almost the exact language that would be employed by a Selkirkshire shepherd, on a like occasion, at the present day. So also when Thenot says—"Tell me, good Hobbinol, what gars thee greete?" he speaks pure Scotch. In this poem Spenser also uses *tway* for two; *gait* for goat (?); *mickle* for much; *wark* for work; *wae* for woe; *ken* for know; *crag* for the neck; *warr* for worse; *hame* for home; *teen* for sorrow—all of these being Scottish terms.

My own attention had been directed to this matter before I met with the preceding extracts; and it had occurred to me that the *Calendar* might contain some distinctive marks by which the particular locality in which Spenser resided during its composition might be ascertained. The Folkspeech* of East Lancashire is somewhat peculiar, both in words and pronunciation, and many of its oldest terms and phrases have a close affinity to the Lowland Scotch. Both contain an admixture of words derived from the Danes and Northmen who conquered and colonized the district; and hence was suggested the possibility of fixing the locality of Spenser's sojourn by an examination of the dialectic peculiarities &c. of this his first poem. I now venture to presume that the examination has not been made in vain; since of the following list of forty-five words and phrases, all of which are still in use around Hurstwood, only a very few are found in the South Lancashire dialect, as given by Collier *(Tim Bobbin)*, Bamford, Heywood, Gaskell and Picton.

* I owe this term to my friend John Harland Esq., F.S.A., of Manchester;—it is much more appropriate and comprehensive than "dialect," which it will, no doubt, soon supplant.

ABYE ; (*bie* Danish ; *abidan* A.S.) ; probably a contraction of "abide" in the sense of "to let alone," or "lay aside." The word is locally pronounced "abee," as in "let me abee."

> "Both Pype and Muse shall sore the while abye :—
> So broke his oaten Pype, and down did lye."
>
> (*Shepheardes Calendar*, Eclogue I, l. 71-2.
> *Mitford's Edit. Pickering, London*, 1839.)

BALK ; (*bialka* Norse) ; a bar, or beam ; and hence the verb "to balk," to hinder ; to stop the way ; to prevent &c. ; as "I cud ha wun but he *balked* me."

> "They never sette foote in that same troad,
> But *balke* the right way and stayen abroad."
>
> (Ecl. IX, l. 93-4.)

BIN, or BENE ; a local pronunciation for "be ;" as "brunt" is for "burnt." "Han" is also a colloquialism for "have," as "we *han* noan for yo."

> "Or privie or pert if any *bin*,
> We *han* great bandogs will teare their skin."
>
> (Ecl. IX, l. 162-3.)

BRAG ; BRAGLY ; (*brag* Danish) ; proudly ; haughtily ; boastingly.

> "Seest how *brag* yond bullock beares,
> So smirke, so smoothe, his prickèd eares."
>
> (Ecl. III, l. 71-2.)
>
> "Seest not thilke same Hawthorne studde,
> How *bragly* it begins to budde ?"
>
> (Ecl. III, l. 14-5.)

BRERE. The common briar.

> "There grewe an aged tree on the greene,
> A goodly *Oake* sometime it had beene."
> * * * * *
> "Hard by his side grewe a bragging *Brere*."
>
> (Ecl. II, l. 102-3 ; 115.)

It is significant, as to locality, that the Poet should select this shrub to hold converse with the oak. The reason may

probably be that he was then residing at Hurstwood, and the townships of Extwistle-*cum*-Briercliffe, as they are now spelt, were not far distant. Extwistle has been defined by Dr. Whitaker as "the boundary of oaks;" and Briercliffe as "a steep overgrown with briars;" for both the oak and the briar were most abundant in the district when Spenser wrote. The Parker family then resided at Extwistle Hall, and the whole country abounded with timber. The oak and the briar would therefore naturally suggest themselves, and hence, probably, the selection.

Chips; (*cyp* A. S.); fragments cut off. The term "chippins" is also particularly applied to the parings from potatoes before being boiled.

> "Their sheepe han crusts; and they the bread;
> The *chippes*, and they the cheere."
>
> (Ecl. VII, l. 187-8.)

Clout; (*klæde* Danish; *klutr* Norse; *kluyte* Belg.); a term applied to any worthless fragment of cloth; a patch; a blow with the flat of the hand; a person of no consequence. Hence, probably, "Colin Clout," the shepherd's boy; and the designation of the poem "Colin *Cloutes* "come home again."

Conno; a common contraction of "can not." I am not aware that "con" is ever used in the *folkspeech* of this locality in the sense of "to look over," "to learn," or "to know." The poet here, however, uses the word "conne" in the sense of "know."

> "Of Muses, Hobbinoll, I *conne no* skill."
>
> (Ecl. VI, l. 65.)

Couth; could; know how to do a thing.

> "Well *couth* he tune his Pipe and frame his stile."
>
> (Ecl. I, l. 10.)

CRAGGS ; (*kræghe* Belg. ; *kragen* Teut. See Skinner's *Etymologicon*) ; necks, including the head. Hence also "scraggy," bony and lean, like the neck of an animal when killed and dressed by the butcher.

> "Thy Ewes that wont to have blowen bags,
> Like wailefull widdowes hangen their *craggs*."
> (Ecl. II, l. 81-3.)

CRANK ; (*krankr* Norse) ; brisk ; merry ; in good health and spirits.

> "And bearen the cragge so stiffe and so state,
> As Cocke on his dunghill crowing *crank*."
> (Ecl. IX, l. 45.6.)

CRAWED ; CROWED ; a term commonly applied to one who is domineered over by another. "To *crow* over" a person is to boast of having overcome him, or put him in bodily fear. "To pluck a *crow*" with any one is to quarrel with him, or to find fault with him for some offence.

> "But yeelded, with shame and grief adawed,
> That of a weede hee was over-*crawed*."
> (Ecl. II, l. 141-2.)

CUDDIE ; a local synonym for Cuthbert. This is still a common name in the neighbourhood of Worsthorne and Hurstwood. The compiler of a Burnley *Almanac*, in the East Lancashire dialect, styles himself "Kester O'Cuddy's."

DAFFADOWNDILLIES. This term in all its length is still used for the common daffodil. It forms the burden of a nursery song, in which it is pronounced "daffidandillies." I may here remark that "derk" is also the common pronunciation for "dark ;" as is "gilliver" for "gelliflower," the "July "flower," the single clove pink, the "clove gilofre" of Chaucer *(dianthus caryophyllus.)*

> "Strowe me the grounde with *Daffadowndillies*,
> And Cowslips, and Kingcups, and loved Lillies."
> "Diggon, I pray thee, speake not so *dirk*."
> "Bring hither the Pincke and purple Cullambine,
> With *Gelliflowers*."
> (Ecl. IV, l. 140-1 ; 102 ; 136-7.)

DAPPER; (*dapper* Dutch); pretty; smart.

> "The *dapper* ditties, that I won't devise,
> To feede youthes fansie, and the flocking fry."
>
> (Ecl. X, l. 13-14.)

ELD. A word commonly used for "age;" as, "he is gettin "*eld* now an dotes."

> "I deeme thy braine emperished bee
> Through rustic *elde*, that hath rotted thee."
>
> (Ecl. II, l. 53-4.)

GANG; (*gang* Danish; *ganga* Norse); to go. A Burnley landlady was once asleep in Church when the clock struck twelve. She immediately roused up and exclaimed:— "T' back perlor bell rings, Billy *gang* ye."

> "Th' elfe was soe wanton and soe woode;
> She mought ne *gang* on the greene."
>
> (Ecl. III, l. 55-7.)

GATE; (*gata* Norse); a road; a way. "Gooin a *gaturs*," means accompanying a friend a short distance on the way home. "Town-gate" and "Water-gate" are also common terms for "street" and "river."

> "Goe, little Calender! thou hast a free passporte;
> Goe, but a lowly *gate* amongst the meaner sorte."
>
> (Epilogue, l. 7-8.)

GARS; (*gare* Danish); makes, or causes. GREETE; (*græde* Danish; *grata* Norse; *krijten* Dutch; *grætan* A. S.); to weep; to cry in a whining tone.

> "Tell mee, good Hobbinoll, what *garrs* thee greete?"
>
> (Ecl. IV, l. 1.)

GRIDE; (*gyrdan* A. S.); a sudden griping pain. It is commonly pronounced "gerd;" as, "it comes on in *gerds*;" that is, in sudden fits; pierced.

> "The keene cold blowes through my beaten hide,
> All as I were through the body *gride*."
>
> (Ecl. II, l. 1.)

HARBROUGH; (*heeberg* Dutch; *herberg* Danish); a habitation; a shelter; a lodging. Hence "Windy Harbour," the name of a farm in the neighbourhood; also, probably, "Habergham Hall," the residence of the now extinct family of Habergham.

> "Forsake the soil that soe doth thee bewitch;
> Leave mee those hills where *harbrough* nis to see."
> (Ecl. VI, l. 18-19.)

HAVEOUR. This is still a common expression for "manners," or demeanour before superiors. "Shew thi *haveour* and "thank 'em kindly."

> "Her heavenly *haveour;* her princely grace."
> (Ecl. IV, l. 66.)

KIRK; (*kirke* Danish; *kerk* Dutch); a church.

> "And home they hasten the postes to dight,
> And all the *Kirk* pillours eare daye light."
> (Ecl. V, l. 11-12.)

LATCH; (*letse, letsel,* Dutch); the temporary fastening of a door &c. "SNECK" is also used in the same sense, as "door-*sneck*."

> "He popt him in, and his basket did *latch*."
> (Ecl. V, l. 290.)

LEVER; LIEFST; (*liefst* Dutch); rather. "Ide liefst ha this" is a very common expression when choice has to be made.

> "And of the twaine, if choise were to mee,
> Had *lever* my foe than my friend he be."
> (Ecl. V, l. 166-7.)

LIG; LIGGEN; (*liggen* Dutch; *ligge* Danish; *liggia* Norse); to lie down &c.

> "The fat Oxe, that wont *ligge* in the stall."
> "Which many wilde beastes *liggen* in waite,
> For to entrap in thy tender state."
> (Ecl. IX, l. 118; Ecl. V, l. 216-7.)

LOPE : (*hlaupa* Norse) ; a strong form of " leaped." " Lopes" is now also used as a noun for " legs ;" as, " he's varra leet " on his *lopes*."

> " With spotted winges, like Peacockes trayne,
> And laughing *lope* to a tree."
>
> (Ecl. III, l. 80-1.)

MELLING ; a local corruption of " meddling ;" it is still in every day use in East Lancashire. " He's awlus *mellin* " on me." In a worse sense the word sadly puzzled both Judge and Counsel, a few years ago, at Lancaster.

> " Now sicker I see thou dost but clatter,
> Harm may come of *melling*."
>
> (Ecl. VIII, l. 207-8.)

MICKLE ; (*mikil*, Norse) ; much ; large size.

> " And though one fall through heedlesse haste,
> Yet is his misse not *mickle*."
>
> (Ecl. VII, l. 15-16.)

MIZZLE ; (*mystel* A. S.) ; to rain slowly in small drops, as from mist. It now also means " to leave a company one " by one, in a quiet or stealthy manner."

> " Now ginnes to *mizzle*, hye we homeward fast."
>
> (Ecl. XI, l. 208.)

NAR ; WAR ; (*nær* Danish ; *værre* Danish ; *var* Norse) ; " nar" and " war" are local contractions of " nearer" and " worse." " He's *war* nur he wor, un they think he'll nevvur mend." " A *nar* cut," is a nearer road.

> " To Kirke the *narre*, from God more farre,
> Has been an old said sawe."
>
> (Ecl. VII, l. 97-8.)

PERK ; PEARK ; brisk ; lively ; in good spirits. " He's as " *peark* as a robbin."

> " They woonte in the winde wagge their wriggle tayles,
> *Perk* as a Peacocke ; but now it availes."
>
> (Ecl. II, l. 7-8.)

REEK; REEKING; (*reykr* Norse; *rook* Dutch); smoke; smoking.

"For such encheason, if you goe nie,
Fewe chimnies *reeking* you shall espie."
(Ecl. IX, l. 116-7.)

RONTS; (*runts* Belg.; *runds* Dutch; *rints* Teut., *bos simpliciter*, Skinner); young bullocks; sometimes used as a name for young cattle generally.

"My ragged *rontes* all shiver and shake,
As doen high towers in an earthquake."
(Ecl. II, l. 5-6.)

RINE; a local corruption of "rind," outside bark or peel; still in use.

"But now the graye mosse marred his *rine*."
(Ecl. II, l. 111.)

SAM; (*sam* Teut.); together. Hence "to sam" is to collect together hastily and without order—"he samm'd um up "aw in a rook."

"For what concord han light and dark *sam*?
Or what peace has the Lion with the Lambe?"
(Ecl. V, l. 168-9.)

SIC; SIKE; (*sulk* Dutch); such; such as. Halliwell gives this word as "North;" and not long ago a countryman from Hapton, near Burnley, expressed his opinion that, "*sic* a mother *sic* a dowter," always held good in families.

"But *sike* fancies weren foolerie,
And broughten this Oake to this miserie."
(Ecl. II, l. 211-12.)

SMIRKE; nice; pert; prim; hence "to smirk" is to smile in a pert or winning manner. "A *smirkin* hussy."

"Seest how brag yond bullock beares;
So *smirk*, so smoothe, his prickèd eares?"
(Ecl. II, l. 71-2.)

SNEBBE; STUR; (*snub; stir.*) These words are given by Spenser exactly as they are still pronounced in the district.

The latter word has acquired a wide signification in the dialect, for it now means *anything* about which there is some commotion. A public meeting is "a great *stur*;" so also is a numerously attended tea-party; &c.

> "That on a time he cast him to scolde,
> And *snebbe* the good Oake, for he was old."
> (Ecl. II, l. 125-6.)
> "Never had shephearde so keen a cur,
> That waketh an if but a leafe *stur*."
> (Ecl. IX, l. 181-2.)

Sperr; (*sparre* Danish); a prop; a bar; and hence "to "sperr," to fasten with a prop or bolt. "Yate" is also a characteristic local term for "gate." "Tine t'yate" means "shut the gate."

> "And if he chaunce come when I am abroade,
> *Sperr* the *yate* fast, for fear of fraude."
> (Ecl. V, l. 223-7.)

Tickle; (*kitla* Norse); very uncertain; very easily let loose. "As *tickle* as a mausetrap." The word also means easily set laughing; and in this sense a person is said to be "as *kittle* as owt."

> "In humble dales is footing fast,
> The trode is not so *tickle*."
> (Ecl. VII, l. 13-4.)

Tooting; (*toet* Dutch); looking about slyly; peeping cautiously. "Peepin an *tootin* abeaut."

> "Long wandering up and downe the land,
> With bowe and bolts in either hand,
> For birds in bushes *tooting*."
> (Ecl. III, l. 64-6.)

Totty; (*tonteren* Belg.); wavering, not steady; staggering as if in liquor. "He's quite *totty*."

> "Or sicker thy head verie *tottie* is
> Soe on thy corbe shoulder it leanes amisse."
> (Ecl. II, l. 55-6.)

WIMBLE ; (*guimbill,* British) ; nimble ; active ; twisting ; able to get out of the way easily. "He's as *wimble* as a munkey."

> "Tho pumie stones I hastly hent,
> And threw ; but nought avayled :
> He was so *wimble* and so wight." (Ecl. III, l. 88-91.)

WOODE ; (*wœde* Danish ; *wœd* Belg. ; *wuten* Teut.) ; mad ; wild ; frolicsome ; full of action and temper.

> "PERIGOT. My sheepe did leave their wonted food ;
> WILLIE. Heigh, ho, seely sheepe !
> PERIGOT. And gazd on her, as they were *woode ;*
> WILLIE. *Woode* as he that did them keepe."
> (Ecl. VIII, l. 73-6.)

The list of words and phrases still current in East Lancashire might have been much extended ; but I have purposely confined myself to some of the most striking and distinctive. All the allusions to changes in Religion, with the opinions of the shepherds on such matters, very closely agree with what was transpiring at the time in this locality ; and even the decorating of the Kirk accords well with the annual Rush-bearings and May-day festivities as formerly practised at Burnley. In the third Eclogue the name "Lettice" is introduced as that of "some country lass ;" and it is worthy of remark that this is a common Christian name in the district at the present time. There is also a very significant passage in the fifth Eclogue, which, I think, modern editors have failed sufficiently to annotate. "Algrind" has been identified with Archbishop Grindal ; and "Morell" with Aylmer, sometime Bishop of London ; but with regard to the expression, "Sir John," nothing better has been advanced than that it is "the common "name for a Romish priest." Most of the characters introduced into the *Calendar* are undoubtedly sketched from life, and I am inclined to think that "Sir John" in the following passage is no exception :—

> "Now, I pray thee, let me thy tale borrowe
> For our *Sir John,* to say tomorrowe
> At the Kirke, when it is holiday :
> For well he means but little can say."
> (Ecl. V, l. 309-312.

"E. K.," in his annotations, has pointed out that in this Eclogue, "under the persons of the two shepherds, *Piers* and "*Palinode*, be represented two forms of Pastors or Ministers, "or the Protestant and the Catholic;" and hence the "Sir "John" may be presumed to point to some clergyman well known to Spenser in his youth. On referring to the list of Incumbents of Burnley, I find that Sir John Aspdene was chantry priest and also the *first* Protestant curate, that he had £4 8s. 11d. allowed him as stipend, 2 Edward VI, A.D. 1548, and that he died A.D. 1567. He had lived in troublous times, so far as regards Church matters; but had managed to retain his preferment throughout all changes.

If Spenser resided at Hurstwood during youth, he would probably receive his early education at the Burnley Grammar School, then recently established, and would attend Burnley Church, where he would become well acquainted with Sir John and his character. Spenser was fourteen years of age when this incumbent died; and as he entered at Cambridge two years later, it is not unreasonable to suppose that Sir John Aspdene was the person intended.

The author of the *Calendar* was evidently well acquainted with the dialectic peculiarities of the population amongst whom he resided. He has been shewn to make free use of these in the various Eclogues of his first work; and hence, taking both his family pedigree and what has now been advanced into due consideration, it appears to me that we have some very strong additional evidence that Edmund Spenser not only spent most of his youth in East Lancashire; but also that he retired into this part of the county when he left Cambridge and went to reside with "some relations he has "in the North of England."

# INVENTORY OF WHALLEY ABBEY.

*By Mackenzie E. C. Walcott, B.D., F.R.S.L., F.S.A.,*
*Præcentor and Prebendary of Chichester.*

(Read 20th December, 1866.)

---

The following Inventory occurs among several similar lists preserved in the Public Record Office, the rest I have transcribed for the Archæologia Cantiana, and the Journal of the British Archæological Association. It would seem that the Cistercians of Whalley had, at the period of the dissolution, departed widely from the stern ascetic rule laid down by their ancient use, in the matters of vestments, furniture and plate. Unfortunately no information is afforded with regard to the condition of the church or buildings. The deed of surrender is also missing.

Whalley Abbey. The Inventory of all the goods belonginge unto the Monasterye of Whalley taken by the Erle of Sussex and other of the Kings Counsell the xxiiii day of Marche in the xxviii yere of the reigne of our Sovereigne lorde Kynge Henry the Eighte.

*Plate remaynyng in the Bowsershowse.**

ij small cuppes with j cover
A little standing cupp with a cover playen† gilte
A goblett with a cover parcell gilte
ij playen† bowlls

* Bursar's. † Plain.

A little pece of silver
iij spones broken and j hole*
A little masar†
A Mynstrells Skochyn‡ and a litle skochen with a black lyon
A standing cuppe with a cover and an egle on the toppe gilte
Another standing§ cuppe parcel gilte with a cover and a pelican on the toppe
ij white goblets pounsed ‖
j white bowlle of silver
ij small drinking cuppes j gilt and thother parcell gilte
j large standing pounced bowlle with a cover parcell gilt of my lord Mounte Egles gifte
An ewer doble gilte with a dragon on the toppe
First ii large standing cuppes with covers of silver and gilte
Another cuppe gilte with a cover standing upon thre lyons
ij standing cuppes with covers parcell gilte
j salte with a cover gilte
A basyn parcell gilte with an ewer of playen silver
ij standing potts of silver
iij playen bowlls of silver
i cover of silver gilt
A basyn parcell gilte
ij saltts with j cover gilte
ij nutts¶ harneste with silver gilte with ij covers thone without a knoppe
A dosen spones
A nother dozen spones with ragged knoppes
iij drinking ale cuppes parcell gilt

* Whole. † A bowl of maple wood.

‡ Scutcheon of arms. Minstrels went about in some noblemen's trains and often received gifts for playing in convents and colleges.

§ Standing cup in distinction to a cup without a foot, or tumbler.

‖ Pounced or punched, that is stippled, ornamented with little holes.

¶ At Exeter and Oriel Colleges, Oxford, nuts set in rich metal work are still preserved.

*Plate remaynyng at Cokersand.**

There iii silver bowlls

ij wyne potts waying $\overset{xx}{iiij}$ vi unces as apperith by an indenture made between thabbots of Whalley and Cokersand

*The Hostery.*†

*The Chefe Chamber there.* iij fether bedds j mateses iiij boulsters ij coverings iiij$^{or}$ blankets of ffustian iiij$^{or}$ blankets of clothes and iij coverletts

*In the Parlours benethe.* ij ffether beds ij bolsters j pillowe of downe j covering iij coverletts ij paier ffustians

*In the better Galary Chamber.* ij ffether beddes ij bolsters ij coveryngs ii coverletts ij pare of blankets

*In the other Galary Chamber.* ij matreses ij boulsters iiij$^{or}$ coverletts.

In the *over Bishopps Chamber.* iij ffether bedds iij bolsters iij payer of blanketts the one of ffustian and the other of clothe iij coverings iij coverletts

In the *Middell Bishops chamber.* j ffether bedd j bolster j payer of blanketts j coveryng j coverlett and a coveryng of say

In the *lower Bishopps Chamber.* ij fether bedds ij bolsters iij blankets j covering and iij coverletts

In the *Ladie Chambers.* vj matreses ix coverletts iij coverings and pillowes vj

In the *King's Receyvours chamber.* j ffether bedd j bolster j matres anoyther bolster iiij$^{or}$ coverletts and ij paier of blanketts

xx payer of lynenn Shets

x payer of Canvas

iij olde coverings unservinsable‡

* The Præmonstratensian Abbey of St. Mary; probably this plate was pledged by the Abbot and Convent of Whalley.

† The Guest House. ‡ Unserviceable.

iij pillowes of doune
ij carpetts
v hangings unto bedds
iiij$^{or}$ borde clothes and iiij$^{or}$ coppeborde clothes
xxvj cuyshions
x candelstikks

*The Abbotts chamber.* There his oune bedd j materesse with blankets and a litle covering

*In the Utter chamber.* j fether bed iij coverletts ij blanketts and a bedd for his chamberlayen

*The Abbotts Dynyng Chamber.* There j cuppeborde j dosen of old quisshions of verdore* a longe settell ij chayers iij carpets a hanging candilstik in middeste of the Chamber

*The Buttery.* There ij borde clothes† of diaper
Another borde Clothe and ij washing towells of diaper
xvij napkins of diaper
xij borde clothes for the Hall
viij towells for the Hall
xx napkins xij candilstikks

*The Brewehowse.* There ij leades a messhefatt‡ j keling lead and j keller§

*Bake house.* There j leade

*The Abbott's kytchen.* There iiij garnishe‖ of pewter vessells There more ij dosen of vessels xj brasse potts x pannys iiij$^{or}$ paier of pottwoks¶ ix rosting spitts ij brasse morters with a pestell ij brassen ladells j scomer of brasse j scommer** of iron j grydeyron iij$^{or}$ drientubbes other tubbes and hoggeshedds xcij, j dressyng knyve.

*The Graunge.* There l. draughte oxen
vj steris of iiij yeres

* A quilted material with a pattern of foliage.
† Table-cloths. ‡ A mash-vat. § Cooler. ‖ Sets.
¶ Pothooks. ** Skimmer.

viij steris of iij yeres
xij steris of ij yeres
vj steris of j yere
Ewes xx viij hoggeshepe* xx iiij x Swyne
xij horses for the ploughe and carte
*The Covent Kitchen.* vj potts iiij pannys ij spytts j brasse morter j pestell to the same xxxij dishes xxij doblers† xxviij sawsers
*A little chamber in dorter.* There xv chalices with there patens all gilte

*The litle Revestry next unto the Lebrary.*

There a large Crosse of silver and gilte with ij images of Mary and John
Another Crosse with the iiij^or^ Evangelists gilte
A large holy waterfatt‡ with a sprinkell of silver and parcell gilte
ij small sensarrs of silver and gilte
j Crowche§ of silver and gilt with a staff of silver
Another Crowche of silver and gilt sett with safours‖ without a staff
ij Candelstikks of silver parcell gilte
A litle shippe ffor ffrankencense with a spone of silver parcell gilte
A bell of silver without a clapper
A paier of crewetts of silver and gilte
Another payer of crewetts of silver
A miter of silver and gilte sett with safours emerodes balas¶ and turkesses and also perls as evil can be
Another miter made all of nedelworke
A payer of knette gloves with a roose** of gold imbroydered sett with perls and ii small safours in eyther of them

* A sheep two years old. † A large platter. ‡ A holy water vat or pot.
§ A Cross. ‖ Sapphires. ¶ A kind of ruby. ** Rose.

*The foreseid litle Revestrye next unto the Galary.*

There one Cope Venise gold with my lord Mounte Egles* armes
Another of clothe of gold with seid lord Mounte Egles armes
Another of clothe of Bawdeken† with an image of Jhu‡ on the briste
Another of tynsell satten with a crowne on the breste of the seide lord Mount Egles gifte
Another of white damaske bawdekyn with an image of Seinte Marten on the breaste
ij other of red velvet embroidered with fflowers
Another of white coursse satten imbroidered with roses of gold
ij other of grene velvett braunchyd §
ij other of satten of Bridgs‖ embroydered with doble W and ploughes
ij other of redd doble sarsenet with flowers and nedelwerke
Another of black velvett imbroidered with a posie of gold letteres
Another of velvet uppon velvett white
ij other copes old of grene bawdekyn with M of gold embroydered on the briste of eyther of them
Another cope given unto the Sequestern¶ that had i vestment of red clothe of gold with an image and a crosse on the bak with tynnacles for a Deacon and Subdeacon belonging to the same
Another of clothe of bundekyn with a Crucifix on the bak with all things there belonging ffor deacon and subdeacon
Another of blewe bandekyn in like manner with all things thereunto belonging for deacon and subdeacon
ij baners of sarsenett thereof j redd and thother grene

* Edward Stanley, Baron Monteagle, 23rd November, 1514; died, 1523. (Cousthope, 330.)

† From Baldacca, Babylon or Bagdad; whence, in Italian, baldacchino, a canopy of state, cloth of gold brought from Bagdad.

‡ A mistake for "Ihu," Jesu. § With a flowing pattern like branches.

‖ Bruges. ¶ Sacristan.

*The Standard* in the Churche.†*

A vestment‡ of black velvett with a posy of letteres of gold imbroidered with things thereunto belonging for deacon and subdeacon

Another vestment of red velvet with a Crucefix curiously imbroidered with all things thereunto belongyng for deacon and subdeacon

Another vestment of grene velvett with an image of Seinte Michell imbroidered on the bak with all things thereunto belonging for deacon and subdeacon

Another vestment of white coursse satten imbroidered with an image of the Trynytie on the bak with all things thereunto belonging for deacon and subdeacon

Another of red bawdekyn with a blewe crosse with all things thereunto belonging ffor deacon and subdeacon.

Another old vestment of coursse red bawdekyn with all things thereunto belonging for deacon and subdeacon

Another olde vestment of blak velvett imbroidered with doble W with all things thereunto belonging for deacon and subdeacon

Another old vestment of blewe copper tynsell with all things thereunto belonging for deacon and subdeacon

Another old vestment of blewe bawdekyn with all things thereunto belonging for deacon and subdeacon

There be xvi other vestments of Dornyx§ and ffustian that ar dayly occupied in the churche

* A large chest for vestments.

† I find by other MS. inventories, *e.g.* at Gloucester, that a whyt vestment olde with priest deakyn and subdeakyn with coopes of Damaske sold for xxx *s.* an old surples vij *d.* a paire of greate Candelstikks and vij small for vj *s.* viij *d.* a crossestaffe and a lampe viij *d.* a payre of organs iij *s.* iiij *d.* ij fetherbedds with their bolsters x *s.* a tabull a stole a cobborde and a chayer xx *d.* vj platters v dishes v sausers and a porrynger iij *s.* iiij *d.* a chaffer of brasse xx *d.*

‡ Vestment, a suit of vestments, *i.e.* chasuble, amice, stole, maniple; with the "appurtenances," a dalmatic for the deacon and tunicle for the subdeacon.

§ Dornyx—stuff made at Doornix or Tournay.

*The Store House.*

There in iron by estimacon x$^{c.}$
in leade by estimacon lx ston

Signed Robert Sussex
Anthony Fitzherbert Wyllelmus Leyland
Henr. Farrington John Clayden priest.

*Note on Hornby, in another part of the MS.*

We the seyd Comyssioners do testify that there is no such House religious nor place knowyn by the name of Hornby within the Countye of Leicester but we be credably enformed there is a cell in the county of Lancaster named Hornby w$^{h.}$ is a cell unto the Monastery of Croxsten in the County of Leicester

# THE LAKELAND OF LANCASHIRE.

## No. III.—The Two Conistons.

*By A. Craig Gibson, F.S.A.*

(Read 1st November, 1866.)

The Lake of Coniston, anciently called Thurstan Water, stands third amongst the lakes of England, and first amongst those of Lancashire, in point of magnitude. In length it extends about six miles north and south, and its breadth rarely exceeds half-a-mile: it is, therefore, more river-like in form than even its sister-water, which some one apostrophizes as "Wooded Winandermere, the river-lake."

The depth of Coniston Water is stated by recent authorities to be 160 feet; but a chart in my possession, made from actual survey by a resident upon its banks, gives 40 fathoms or 240 feet as its greatest depth. It is many years, however, since this survey was made, and it is quite possible that the enormous masses of fine sand that have been brought down by the stream from the ore-dressing works at the copper mines, and partly thrown up in huge banks upon its western shore near the mouth of the stream but, probably, much more extensively deposited in the bed of the lake, have so reduced its depth as to make the lesser figures the more correct; otherwise, Coniston would be as deep as Windermere and surpassed in depth only by Wastwater. Its fish are chiefly perch and pike, which abound. Formerly its char, said to be the finest in the world, were equally abundant, but now that rare and valuable fish has become almost, if not entirely,

extinct in its waters. Various causes have been assigned for this unfortunate disappearance. Some have ascribed it to wasteful and unseasonable "drawing" of the breeding grounds with nets, long practised by the lessees of the fishery; others, to the pike, which increased largely in numbers and voracity during the time that the char was declining. Others, again, have attributed it to the spawn on the breeding banks having been overlaid and buried, year after year, by the washed down sand already noticed; and, lastly, some say that the fish have been poisoned by the minerals held in solution by the water from the mines. It is very probable that all these causes have combined to rob Coniston of its most famous and most important fish; but whatever the cause may be, the result is equally apparent and deplorable. Trout, also, was formerly plentiful; but it too has all but disappeared. Within my recollection solitary fish of this species have been taken, from time to time, of great size (one weighing fourteen pounds) and possessing a flavour and firmness superior even to those of the char itself; but no young or breeding specimens of trout or char have been found for many years.

At its lower extremity Coniston Water is said to be tame; and one of the writers—happily few—who have essayed the facetious in describing the lakes says, "Like most of her "sisters, she is plain about the feet." In so far as the adjacent heights are of much inferior elevation and the whole scenery less strikingly varied at the foot than at the head of the lake, it must be admitted that the Water-foot is comparatively tame and plain; but in any other vicinity—with almost any other standard whereby to judge it—it would be thought anything rather than tame.

The river Crake, issuing from the extreme foot of the lake, runs its lively five-mile course to Morecambe Bay, with a fall of about twenty-eight feet to the mile, through one of the prettiest pastoral valleys in the kingdom; and where it leaves

the lake, the coppice-clad heights of Nibthwaite, the hamlet on its eastern side, and the green meadows and fields, with the scattered homesteads, the brown hills and grey rocks of the little chapelry of Blawith on the west, form a scene that in any other part of England would be thought exceedingly diversified and beautiful. The names of these two places suggest that the derivations of the local nomenclature hereabout are equally various as are the beauties of the scenery. Nibthwaite—"the clearing on the headland"—is Norse. Blawith—"the lair of the wolf"—is Celtic; while the parishes of which they form parts—Colton and Ulverston—and the lake they adjoin—Coniston—are compounds of Celtic, Scandinavian and Anglo-Saxon.

The port of Nibthwaite, with its miniature docks and piers, was formerly a spot of some little bustle and liveliness, from being the place of discharge, on their way to Ulverston, for the mineral products of the Coniston hills, which, with quantities of small timber, were brought down the lake in large boats. The trade of Nibthwaite, however, like that of many more important emporia, has been annihilated by the formation of a railway, and the Lake-foot now lies in a state of almost primeval quietude, broken only by an occasional pleasure boat, or the steam gondola on her daily voyages during the months of summer.

A visitor, wishing to see Coniston to advantage on his approach to it, may hardly do better than take a passage up the lake in this screw-propelled gondola, so styled. His attention would probably be first attracted by the fine wooded promontory on which stands the pretty house called Waterpark, and which, until it is doubled by the steamer, seems to landlock the water below it. On the opposite shore—the western—the scenery consists of successive but irregular and often precipitous ranges of rock or crag, grey with lichen or green with ivy, and separated by intervals of purple heath

and green bracken beds or greener pasture-lands. Beyond these it is broken up into dark, craggy knolls, rising into hills of the same character, pre-eminent amongst which is one bold cone bearing the name of the Beacon Hill—a name suggestive of the times when, as Macaulay sings,

> "Skiddaw saw the fire that burn'd on Gaunt's embattled pile,
> "And the red glare on Skiddaw roused the burghers of Carlisle."

There can be little doubt but these beacon fires were used at, as well as before and after the date of the event upon which the poet-historian made the fine ballad I have quoted from; but, without disputing his general accuracy, we must remark that the interposition of some of the highest ground in England between Skiddaw and Lancaster would necessitate the use of some intermediate stations like this of Blawith, from which the town and castle of John o' Gaunt are distinctly visible, though more than twenty miles away.

The next prominent object is a bold rocky island which rises steeply from the water and is called Peel Island or Montague Island; but by the country people, following out their custom, already remarked upon, of bestowing on natural objects the names of some homely implement, utensil or garment, suggested by their form, this island is called "the "Gridiron." It may be said to be the only island Coniston possesses, for that named "the Fir Island," about half-way up the lake, is so near the eastern strand as to be peninsular, except in wet weather; and a floating island which this water also boasts, is so apt to ground on the shore and remain there till an unusual rise of the lake concurs with a favourable wind to set it afloat again, that it can scarcely be called an island, floating or stationary. When it is afloat and drifting about the lake, however, it must be a pleasing object, being some twenty yards across and covered with young timber. But few have seen it under those circumstances.

Above the Gridiron, and on the western side, the lake receives a small stream called in old charters "the Black "Beck of Torver." It drains the primitive little chapelry from which it has its name. The most interesting circumstance connected with Torver is that the faculty for interments in the burial ground of its humble chapel bears the signature

Belfry Tower and Porch of Torver old Church.

of Cranmer. The little church, which was rebuilt about twenty years ago, was, previous to that time, a good specimen of the old chapels in the dales. The deed referred to implies

that other church rites had been performed there long before its date. In the petition for this deed, "*ob juga montium* "*interposita*," is the reason assigned by the parishioners for asking to be allowed to bury at home, instead of carrying their dead to the mother-church at Ulverston. Near the embouchure of Torver Beck are seen a large bobbin mill, a very pretty farm and, up the hillside at some distance from the farm, a small lonely-looking building, which is a Baptist chapel—one of the many places of worship belonging to that body of dissenters that lie scattered over this district, generally in situations remote and secluded as this. It has been said of these meeting-houses that they were so located to avoid interruption of worship and to escape persecution.

For more than a mile here the lake on either shore possesses little scenic and no historic interest; but after passing the long height called Torver Common we find under its northern shoulder several farms in picturesque situations. One of these called Brackenbarrow occupies the place of the ancient seat of a family, long extinct, of the same name. The adjoining beautiful estate of Hawthwaite and other lands in "Torferghe," "with reasonable ingress and egress from Lid-"chate of Braekenbergh, to the said land," were given to the monks of Conishead Priory by a Roger de Brakenberg. Sir Robert Brakenbury, who was Lieutenant of the Tower in the reigns of Edward IV and Richard III is said to have been a member of this family, but I have not been able to authenticate the fact.

On the opposite shore, embosomed in the close hanging wood from which it derives its name, nestles the pretty villa called Brantwood, the residence of the foremost and best of our engravers on wood—W. J. Linton, whose wife, Elizabeth Lynn Linton, is well known as one of the many popular

lady novelists of the present day. It was, some years ago, occupied by Gerald Massey, the peasant or artizan-poet; and before its purchase by Mr. Linton, it was for several years of his boyhood and youth the home of the Rev. Charles Hudson, who, as may be remembered, was one of the victims in the terrible accident that occurred on the Matterhorn in 1865. The *Saturday Review*, a periodical not much given to amiable comment, called this lamented gentleman, in an article on the catastrophe by which he perished, "the best and bravest "and stoutest of foot of all the Alpine brotherhood." He was one of the founders of the Alpine club, and one of the party of young Englishmen who first ascended Mont Blanc without guides. It is probable that his early rambles over the rugged and steep fells of Coniston created the taste for mountain adventure which his friends (amongst the earliest of whom I feel a sad pleasure in reckoning myself) have had such awful cause to deplore.

The glorious mountain range of Coniston opens here upon the voyager in all its grandeur and sublimity. These noble hills are of no great altitude—their highest point, "the Old "Man," being only 2,655 feet above the sea; and it may be that their advanced and, apparently, detached position gives them an advantage over the neighbouring fells, or that few others are seen from equally favourable points of view, or perhaps that I have had more opportunity of studying, and taken more pains to make myself acquainted with, their beauties, but I certainly believe that the group of mountains, known as the Coniston range, exhibit more of the picturesque than any other within the four seas of Britain. I have attempted to describe them elsewhere and they have been described by many abler hands; it is therefore unnecessary to repeat such description here.

At the apex or bight of a wide bay nearly opposite to Brantwood stands Coniston Hall, the fine old seat of the

Flemings, now of Rydal. It has for many years been converted into a farm-house, but still shews many traces of its former grandeur. An enthusiastic local author and artist, writing half a century ago, says of Coniston Hall:--"It was, "till lately, a splendid ruin, and is yet such when seen from "the south and west, but the view from the north is frightful, "and must affect with mixed feelings of disgust and sorrow "every lover of the picturesque. By way of improvement, "the projecting wings have been severed from the main body "of the building, and without leaving 'a wreck behind.' All "has, however, been scraped down and smoothed to as even "a surface as the rugged nature of the materials would allow, "without going to the expense of mortar and whitewash;— "half way between end and end, has been constructed in an "inclined plane, a cart road from the ground to the huge "doors of a granary, the chambers of this ancient hall being "now used as a depository for corn." Shorn of its original fair proportions and reduced from its ancient dignity as Coniston Hall undoubtedly is, there is still much about it to please any admirer of the substantial domestic architecture of the period when fortification had ceased to be a necessity, and convenience had superseded security as the primary consideration in erecting a hall even in the northern counties. The very thickness of the walls—the massive and lofty chimneys now almost buried in ivy—the stairs, each a long square log of solid oak—the garde-robe formed in the thickness of the wall, on a level with the upper floor—its sedicula also a block of native oak, perforated—the flooring and wainscot-work of the banqueting hall, now a barn, or, as Green says, a granary, and the evidences still remaining of its once much greater extent, all and each present something to interest the lover of antiquity, and must convey to every spectator a vivid idea of its early grandeur and importance.

The family, of which this hall was for several centuries the

principal seat, traces its descent from the second son of Sir Michael le Fleming, who settled, and held large possessions in Furness soon after the Norman Conquest.

The foundation charter of Furness Abbey, executed in 1127 by Stephen, Earl of Mortaigne and Boulogne—afterwards King—grants to that community, amongst other possessions, "quidquid intra Furnes continetur, *preter terram Michlis. "Flemengo,"* who was himself one of the earliest benefactors of the Abbey. The learned and laborious local historian, West, strives to identify this Sir Michael le Fleming with the leader of the same name who was sent by his kinsman Baldwin, Earl of Flanders, in command of his contingent to aid William in the conquest of England, and was much employed by the Conqueror in the intestine wars that followed that great event. The only grounds on which the supposition rests, that this warrior lived for eighty-seven years after the invasion that brought him to England, his last charter to Furness Abbey bearing the date of 1153, are found in the concluding words of that deed—*saltim vespertinum* being taken as signifying the gift to be an offering to God made in extreme old age—and in the fact that his son and heir was named after the Conqueror. It is, however, much more probable that he was the son or grandson of the Flemish leader than that warrior himself, though no doubt he would be the Michael le Fleming named in the foundation charter sixty-one years after the Conquest.

The line founded by the eldest son of this Sir Michael lapsed by marriage into the name of De Cancefield, then into the house of Harrington, which terminated in that victim of the ambition of others, Lady Jane Grey. The junior branch of the Flemings settled at Carnarvon Castle, the foundations of which are still to be traced near to the village of Beckermont in Cumberland; but after only two descents they returned to Furness on the acquisition of Coniston and other

manors by marriage with the daughter and heir of Adam de Urswick, and there founded the family of Fleming of Coniston, now represented, as regards possession of the family property, by General le Fleming (late Hughes) of Rydal hall, while the title, following the male line, is borne by Sir Michael le Fleming, a settler in New Zealand. This gentleman, destined probably to establish an old English name and title in a new land, stands, I think, twenty-sixth in descent from his namesake, so often mentioned, Sir Michael of Aldingham. The line of le Fleming has boasted several members worthy of their descent. One served in the Scottish wars of Edward the First and for his services, especially at the famous siege of Carlaverock, received honours and rewards.* Another distinguished himself on board the first ship that discovered the Spanish Armada. Sir Daniel Fleming, who, like his father, suffered severely for his loyalty to the Stuarts, lived, during the interregnum, in studious retirement at Rydal, their Westmoreland manor—acquired by marriage with the heiress of the De Lancasters—became a famous scholar, genealogist, antiquary and annotator—was knighted after the Restoration, and appointed by Charles the Second his first High Sheriff for Cumberland with license under the privy seal to reside out of his Sheriff-dom—sat in Parliament for the borough of Cockermouth and was the father of fifteen children. The eldest of these, Sir William, was the first baronet of the family, and represented Westmoreland during his father's lifetime—the fifth son, Sir George, was Bishop of Carlisle—and the sixth, Michael, whose son came to the title and estates, was major in the Earl of Derby's regiment and served with distinction through the great wars in Flanders. Sir Daniel Fleming,† it is said, left a vast mass of manuscript on archæ-

* So stated by West—but the name is not on the "Roll of Carlaverock."

† The article, *le*, in this name was generally dropped for many generations. Sir William Fleming restored it baptismally at the christening of his son, the late Sir Michael *le* Fleming, who is claimed as "my friend" by James Boswell.

ology, local history, and contemporary public events, which, it is to be regretted, has never been put to the uses to which no doubt it was intended by the honoured writer.

The only distinct trace of the residence of this family, besides the hall, that remains at Coniston, is an inscription upon a small and very plain plate of brass let into the wall of the church over a pew assigned to Coniston Hall. It runs thus :—

To the living memory of Alice Fleming of Coningston Hall, in the County Palatine of Lancaster, widow (late wife of William Fleming, of Coningston Hall aforesaid Esq., and eldest daughter of Roger Kirkby, of Kirkby, in the said county Esq.,) and of John Kirkby, gentleman, her second brother, was this monument by her three sorrowful sons, Sir Daniel Fleming, Knight, Roger Fleming and William Fleming, gentlemen, to their dear mother and uncle, here erected. The said John Kirkby (having lived above thirty years with his sister, and having given to the churches and poor of Kirkby and Coningston the sum of £150,) died a bachelor at Coningston Hall aforesaid, September 23 A.D. 1680, and was buried near unto this place the next day. And the said Alice Fleming died also (having outlived her late husband about 27 years, and survived five out of her eight children,) at Coningston Hall aforesaid, Feb. 26, 1680, and was buried in this church close by her said brother, Feb. 28, 1680 ; in the same grave where y^e^ Lady Bold (second wife to John Fleming, Esq., uncle to y^e^ said W. Fleming) had, about 55 years before, been interred.

EPITAPH.

Spectator, stay and view the sacred ground;
See, it contains such love on earth scarce found;
A brother and a sister—and you see
She seeks to find him in mortality.
First he did leave us, then she stayed and tryed
To live without him—liked it not, and died.
Here they ly buried, whose religious zeal
Appeared sincere to Prince, Church, Commonweal;

Kind to their kindred, faithful to their friends,
Clear in their lives, and cheerful at their ends.
They were both dear to them, whose good intent
Makes them both live in this one monument.
So dear is sacred love, though th' outward part
Turn dust, it still shall linger round the heart.

I may mention that the Lady Bold whose connection with their family the Flemings thought worthy of placing thus upon record, was the widow of Sir Thomas Bold of Bold Hall and daughter of Sir William Norris of Speke, Knight of the Bath.

Lying westward of Coniston Hall, and curiously sprinkled along the foot of the broken declivity that connects the floor of the vale with the fells, is the village of Church Coniston—distributed in irregular clusters of humble dwellings—some upon the declivity and some below it, but every one of them possessing beauties of its own and every one having its separate designation. These names are of some interest as illustrating the manner in which the early settlers in the dales distinguished their homesteads, for most of them are probably as old as the manor itself. Beginning at the south, we have Parkgate, Outrake, Smartfield, Spoonhall, Piper hole, Hawsebank, The Ghyll, Jenkin syke, Bowmanstead, Doe how, Heethwaite, Catbank, Wraysdale, Gateside, The Brow, Dixon ground, Brigg-end, The Forge, 'Boon beck, Holy-wath, Far-end, Yewdale-bridge &c., or some two dozen distinct groups of houses, mostly of the cottage class, constituting one mile-long village of about 1300 inhabitants, who are chiefly supported by the copper mines and slate quarries.

The church of Coniston, which occupies a position central to the village, is a Chapel of Ease under Ulverston, with a stipend of £146, recently augmented, derived from land, houses, bounty, dividends and fees. It was rebuilt in 1819 on the site of an older edifice. The only part of the former

church that remains is the belfry tower, which, being out of keeping with and small in proportion to the body of the present building, confers but little ecclesiastical and no architectural distinction upon it. The new building is plain even to meanness; but being now well screened by trees and flourishing evergreens—and I may state that evergreens grow here with a luxuriance that I have not seen elsewhere—it is not so offensive to the eye as formerly. The interior has been greatly beautified by improvements made in 1857, the cost being defrayed by subscription. The addition of a reading desk, pulpit, reredos and altar rail in handsomely carved oak, the painting of what used to be an unsightly expanse of white ceiling, in imitation of oak panelling, and the spare but tasteful introduction of tinted glass into the windows, have made the inside as handsome as it is likely to be whilst the pews are allowed to remain. The parish register dates back to 1594. In the vestry is stored a library, chiefly of works on divinity, sermons &c., which have been purchased from time to time with the interest of different sums left by the Fleming family, commencing with £5 under the will of Roger Fleming of Coniston, dated February, 1699. In the vestibule of the southern entrance to the church is kept one of those curious old chests, made from a solid block of oak, like that containing the muniments of the Grammar School at Hawkshead. The only contents of this are a number of slips of paper, each bearing the almost illegible affidavit of two women that the corpse of each person interred was shrouded in cloth only made of woollen material. These worn and fragile evidences of a curious old protective law—for I infer it could only be enacted to support the landed interest—serve, if they do nothing else, to explain the line in Pope which has puzzled many modern readers—

"Odious!—in woollen!—'twould a saint provoke."

The following is a copy of one of the most legible of these fugitive records :—

Lanc$^{r}$. P.ociall Cappell de Coniston.

We Jennet Dickson wife of Thomas Dickson and Isabell Fleming widow—doe severally make oath that the Corps of Isabel Dickson widow was buryed March y$^{e}$ 15$^{th}$ An$^{o}$. Dmj. 1692. And was not putt in, wrapt or wound up in any Shirt, Shift, Sheet or Shroud, Made or mingled w$^{th}$ fflax, Hemp, Hair, Gold or Silver, &c : nor in any Coffin lined or faced w$^{th}$ Cloath &c : nor in any other material but Sheeps wooll onely According to Act of Parlyment. In Testimony whereof we y$^{e}$ s$^{d}$ Jennet Dickson and Isabel Fleming have hereunto putt our Hands and seales the 15$^{th}$ day of March : An$^{o}$. Dmj 1692.

Capt. et Jur$^{t}$ coram me — JENNET DICKSON
Henri Mattinson Cust. — her × m$^{k}$
de Torver dicimo nono — ISABEL FLEMING
die Martij Anno Dom 1693 — her × m$^{k}$

The average annual number of marriages in this chapelry is 10 ; of births 51 ; of deaths 31 ; making the rate of mortality rather heavy for a rural population.

The copper mines, which have long been the principal source of employment to the people of Coniston, are situated in a fine basin amongst the hills to the north-west of the village, and are approached by a steep, romantic roadway, cut in the fell-side along the verge of a craggy ravine, called locally a ghyll, down which a stream rushes, forming in its way several fine waterfalls. These mines are of vast extent and great antiquity. There is reason to believe that they were worked by the primeval inhabitants of this country before its occupation by the Romans—weapons and vessels of copper being in common use amongst them before the art of obtaining and working iron was generally known. Recent operations, too, have from time to time disclosed old workings which have obviously been made at a very early period, by the primitive method of lighting great fires upon the veins

containing ore and, when sufficiently heated, pouring cold water upon the rock, and so, by the sudden abstraction of caloric, rending, cracking and making a circumscribed portion workable by the rude implements then in use, specimens of which are still found occasionally in the very ancient parts of the mines, especially small quadrangular wedges perforated for the reception of a handle. This carries our imaginations back to the still earlier times when the great Carthaginian general formed a road for his army over the Alps by somewhat similar means. It is also asserted that these copper mines have been in operation, more or less extensively, since the time of the Romans, and without any intermission, except during the rule of Oliver Cromwell, when they were abandoned for a few years, probably on account of the persecution suffered by the owners, who, as I have said, were obnoxious to the government of that day.

After the Restoration mining operations were resumed here and, as said, have never been entirely suspended since. Between thirty and forty years ago, however, these operations were of a very limited character, being carried on by two or three native miners working on their own account on what is called the tribute principle—that is, allotting a certain fixed proportion of their "gettings" to the lord of the manor. About that time, however, the present Coniston Mining Company took possession of the ground and soon made a great alteration in the manner of working their mines. For many years their shipments averaged 300 tons per month and employed from five to six hundred people. From various causes, however, the mining interests of Coniston have for some years been declining and the number of hands employed do not now exceed two hundred. These mines, I have said, are of vast extent. Levels, as horizontal workings are called, at many different depths, run far into the bowels of the mountains, while shafts, or perpendicular works, communicating

with the levels, have been sunk to the great depth of 236 fathoms or 1416 feet, requiring the workmen employed in them to descend in going to, and to climb in returning from their daily work, a quarter of a mile of perpendicular ladders—an amount of toil that to most of us would be a sufficient day's work of itself. A description in ample detail of this vast system of "shafts and levels," with all the dressing works and other machinery belonging to them—which, though written almost twenty years ago, is tolerably applicable to their present condition—may be found in a little volume called "The Old Man," a copy of which is, I believe, in the library of this Society.

The other great industrial institution of Coniston is the slate quarries, which were formerly wrought much more extensively than now. For many years, notwithstanding the superiority of their slate, both in colour and texture, the quarries of Coniston, in consequence of their distance from, and the heavy expense of cartage to a port, were unable to compete with those of Kirkby, which are close to the sea; consequently they were for many years all but abandoned. Since the formation of the Coniston railway, however, the slate workers there have recovered much of their old spirit and activity; the Coniston and Tilberthwaite quarries employ upwards of a hundred men, and their exports are annually increasing in amount, reaching in the present year about three thousand tons. For an account of the old quarries in this and the neighbouring vale of Tilberthwaite, some of which are very extensively and curiously excavated, I would again refer to the little work just named.

Amongst the Coniston fells and far above the mines several of those small sheets of water called Tarns, common in the lake country, are seen, occupying sites at considerable elevations. In a line beyond the mines from the village lies Leverswater, the largest of the Coniston tarns, being about a

mile in circumference and at a height of 1350 feet above the sea. Another, curiously enough named Low-water, lies under the precipice called Buckbarrow Crags in the eastern side of the Old Man mountain, with an elevation of 1786 feet. A third, at 1646 feet, called Gaits, or Goat's water, probably from being all but inaccessible to any four-footed animal less active than the goat, occupies a deep basin with the Old Man on the eastern, and the towering columno-mural rocks called Dow Crags on the west. A fourth, called Blind Tarn, from the curious circumstance that it has no visible inlet or outlet, lies not far from Gaitswater, under the conical peak called Brown Pike. The situations of all these Tarns are wild and romantic in the extreme: some of them abound in trout and small char, and to some odd superstitions and legends are attached.

On the eastern or Monk Coniston side of the lake the scenery is altogether destitute of the grandeur that confronts it on the west. But on the two miles of fairly wooded and cultivated slope that intervenes between Brantwood and the Waterhead are several residences most pleasantly situated and all commanding a view rarely paralleled for richness and variety. In a very agreeable, though, as regards the people, not very accurate, description of the lake district in Knight's "Land we live in," the author, a lady who knows the country well, says of this locality—"There the traveller "will assuredly pause, and hope he may never forget what he "now sees. He has probably never beheld a scene which "conveyed a stronger impression of joyful charm; of fertility, "prosperity, comfort nestling in the bosom of the rarest "beauty, with the scattered dwellings under their sheltering "woods,—the cheerful town, the rich slopes and the dark "gorge and summits of Yewdale behind; while the broad "water lies as still as heaven between shore and shore." One of the less modern houses on this side of the lake called

Bank-ground, is traditionally said to have been in monkish times the residence of the priest detached from the brotherhood of Furness to administer the offices of his religion to the dales-people around. Another residence, Tent Lodge, was the property and home of the family of which Miss Elizabeth Smith was a member. This estimable lady's virtues and learning I have already alluded to, when noticing her monument in Hawkshead church, but I would recommend the chapter devoted to her and her family history in De Quincey's delightful papers on Lake Society, as remarkably worthy of perusal. In more recent times Tent Lodge has been honoured in being the residence, for two summers, of Alfred Tennyson, who, however, seems to prefer the milder breezes of the Isle of Wight to the bracing gales of Coniston. But as if to maintain its distinction, this tasteful house has, for some years, been tenanted by a near descendant of George Romney, the great painter, the rival and, in genius, said to be the superior of Sir Joshua Reynolds.

The grounds of Tent Lodge adjoin those of Monk Coniston Park, the magnificent seat of Mr. James Garth Marshall, one of the great manufacturing family of that name at Leeds, different members of which have acquired estates in the Lake district of wide extent and great beauty. The term magnificent can hardly be applied to the mansion of Monk Coniston Park, but the demesne surrounding, and the estate connected with it surpass nearly all others in the loveliness, wildness and diversity of the scenery they comprise within their boundaries.

The old Waterhead Inn formerly stood exactly at the head of Coniston water. Its place knows it no more; but it is well remembered by tourists and neighbours as one of the best of those snug old-fashioned houses of entertainment which are fast disappearing, though once so numerous in the rural parts of this country. Many who now approach Conis-

ton by the usual road from Hawkshead or Ambleside seem, as they come upon the blank left by the removal of this hostelry,

The old Waterhead Inn, removed 1848-9.

to miss the expected greeting of an old friend, a feeling that is scarcely removed by the more splendid accommodation and,

as regards scenery, superior site of the new Waterhead Inn, which stands about half a mile from the head of the lake and the same distance from the centre of the village, out upon the fair and fertile plain that with the lake itself forms the appropriate floor of this exquisite valley; and there, assured that I could not leave my friends in better quarters, I must close this section of my subject.

# PICKINGS UP AND JOTTINGS DOWN CONCERNING BOOKS AND THEIR AUTHORS.

*By David Buxton, F.R.S.L.*

(Read 9th May, 1867.)

---

How many chapters have been written, and how many more might be written, on the "Curiosities of Literature!" And when we come to consider them, how numerous and how various these Curiosities of Literature are! Perhaps no more striking instances can be found to illustrate this subject than in the history of literary works. In their inception, their progress, and their completion, how strange and curious are the facts which relate to many of those works, which, for their rare merits, or for their author's fame, have now become familiar or renowned!

What is a "new work?" Suppose it to be written by a popular or accredited author; or to be upon a subject which has present attractions for public attention: what interest it excites! If there be any mystery as to its authorship; or any history relating to its subject, how eagerly is its appearance looked for, how closely is every feature scanned! And yet when the book comes before us—when we look upon it as *new*—with a life and a career before it—the inviter of criticism (be it favourable or unfavourable, fair or unfair) all new and fresh as to its appearance before the world—what a life it has lived already! To its author its life is finished, before to the reader it has yet begun. Books just published are just born. At their birth their author has done with them. Their life, and their figure in the world,

are all matters which pertain to the uncertain Future. The child just born is born merely: to become a man and play his part and do his duty in the world, he has now to live. The ship just built is as yet a dead, useless hull: to do what it was intended to do—to go whither it was intended to go, it must be launched and sailed. Else, all thus far done is so much lost and wasted. So with literary work. It is designed, modified and written—often little like at last to the form it was at first intended to give it—but it *is* finished, for better or worse—fulfilling its author's wish and intention, with more or less success.

And there is yet a life antecedent even to that we have just alluded to. Before the first page is penned; before its opening words are written; how much of thought and attention; of search and research; of facts and illustrations entertained and weighed—some to be received, others to be rejected, as irrelevant, redundant, or superfluous—some to figure largely on the canvas, in the foreground, to be leading characteristics of the picture, others to be subordinate and accessory, glanced at rather than examined;—how much of all this has passed through the author's mind—occupied his time—furnished the engrossing employment of the "laborious days" which men give to literary work, not only before the world sees a word of the book, but before the printer sees a page of the manuscript. And while we may hope, in all great works aiming at permanent success and at high influence, the potency of the highest and best hopes is never absent, surely it is permissible to think of the present, and the worldly fame which they may bring to their authors: and then recurs the thought so well expressed by the author of the *Minstrel*:—

> "O who shall tell how hard it is to climb
> "The steep where Fame's proud temple shines afar?"

But all this is matter of uncertainty. The author may

hope, but he must fear. A future *Paradise Lost* may live for ever: but it may be little thought of and have a tardy sale in its author's life-time, while it is reserved for a future Addison to make it known and popular, only when its author has passed from the scene altogether. Doubtful as is the future career of the child just born—whether he shall live on, or die speedily; whether he shall have a healthy and vigorous life, or a painful, sickly one; whether he win a good name, or miss and mar all the chances of prosperity and distinction; whether life, long or short, be prosperous or otherwise—these contingencies are not a whit more doubtful in the case of the child than of literary progeny—of the Book which has just received the final punctuation of the author's pen. In this spirit Wordsworth says—

> "Go forth, my little book! pursue thy way;
> "Go forth, and please the gentle and the good."*

And in another authority, seldom quoted, and probably not much known, there is what has always struck me as an admirable valediction for an author laying down his pen:—"And here I will make an end. And if I have done well, "and as is fitting the story, it is that which I desired: but "if slenderly and meanly, it is that which I could attain "unto." (2 *Maccabees*, xv, 37, 38.)

I said a little while ago that a book when finished is often little like at last to the form it was intended to give it at the first. This is a statement to which no thoughtful student of literary history will for a moment demur. The fact is so. It arises from a variety of causes. In some of its aspects it induces sad reflections; but in every aspect it is well worthy of note. Where Death comes to arrest the active hand and stop the fertile brain, and to change the intended work into a monumental "Fragment," then the instance is sad enough.

* Memorials, A.D. 1820, p. 142.

Such as this are Mrs. Gaskell's *Wives and Daughters* and Thackeray's *Denis Duval*—left as it were with the ink still wet, and the pen laid down intended to be resumed on the morrow; but when the morrow came—

* * * * * "They had
"Another morn than ours."

But there are numerous cases of a very different character. Sometimes a subject so grows upon a man as far to exceed the bounds within which he proposed to treat it. Of this the most conspicuous instance is that of Macaulay's History. No life would be long enough to complete as he began the work which he contemplated and announced in the very first sentence of the book as "The History of England from the "accession of King James the Second down to a time which "is within the memory of men still living." We know, as a matter of fact, that it did not reach continuously to the end of the succeeding reign. The memory of living men does not very strictly define a date: but we may be very sure that Lord Macaulay would never willingly have limited the scheme of his work so as to exclude the doings and the times of Pitt and Fox, which would have been no unfit or unreasonable boundary to "the memory of men still living." They died in 1806. His work breaks off in 1701. As his health gave way, Dean Milman tells us he gave up "the hope of reaching "the close of the first Brunswicks; and before his last "illness he had reduced his plan to the reign of Queen "Anne."* And so, instead of the completed work which the author designed, we have a brilliant fragment—a literary "Torso:" "yet a torso (as the Dean of St. Paul's again says), "if, as we fairly may, we take the Revolution and the reign "of William III as a whole, nearly complete in its stature "and in all its limbs."†

* Memoir, p. xxvi. † *Ibid*, p. xxix.

This is an instance of a subject expanding to a magnitude which it was beyond the power of the author to control or to overtake. But there are very curious examples of a different kind. In the early half of the last century lived two young men of high birth, and position, and undoubted ability, who having fallen into the fashionable scepticism of the times, resolved each to write a book, and strike a double blow against the Christian faith. Each selected his subject, and entered upon his task. But when they came to examine the matter before them, they found, as Bishop Butler* said such enquirers would find, that the Christian religion was not such a faith "as that there was nothing in it." Their enquiries were prosecuted, their works completed and published. The reading public were not disappointed of the volumes, but the sceptical public were very much disappointed at their character. A familiar line informs us how—

"They who came to scoff remained to pray."†

And so it was with Thomas, first Lord Lyttelton, and his friend Gilbert West. The first-named chose the Life of St. Paul as his subject; and the latter proposed to treat of the Resurrection of our Lord. The temper in which they began their researches soon changed; they found that which commanded their reverence and faith, instead of moving their ridicule and scorn; and the works which they did write, on the subjects originally announced, became very different from what they designed to make them. Instead of being attacks on Christianity, they were arguments and evidences of its truth, and are to this day referred to, and quoted by its defenders. Both works were published in 1747; but West's *Observations on the Resurrection* is less well known now, than Lord Lyttelton's dissertation on the *Conversion and Apostleship of St. Paul.* Perhaps there are few, if any,

* Preface to *Analogy.*

† Goldsmith's *Deserted Village.*

other instances of works, conceived and announced with a special intention to support one set of opinions, producing in their progress a complete change in the views of the writers, and ultimately appearing before the public in a character the very opposite of that which not only they had expected, but the authors themselves had designed.

Less important instances of mutation while under the author's hand, but quite noticeable in their way, are those of which we find examples in Mr. Dickens' works. *Pickwick* was commenced with the cumbrous machinery of a club, which the author was obliged to discard as he went on; and yet he returned to it in *Master Humphrey's Clock*, which was the preliminary form, and its name the super-title of the *Old Curiosity Shop* and *Barnaby Rudge*. Other changes have, we know, been forced upon the same writer. The periodical form of publication which he has made so popular has this disadvantage, that a work may be caught up and dramatised by another hand before it is finished, its plot anticipated, and its conclusion forestalled. This has been done, and Mr. Dickens has been obliged to change his plan and alter his plot accordingly.

There are other literary works noted for their incompleteness. Sydney Smith's Essay on the Irish Church was left *A Fragment*. As such it appeared after his decease; and has since been incorporated with his collected works.

In Poetry, many of Kirke White's pieces are unfinished, for the well-known reason that his literary career was soon brought to a close by his early death; and the zeal of admiring friends overcame, as it often does in similar cases, their sounder judgement, and prompted them to preserve everything, when much would have been better destroyed. If this was done with the full consent and approval of his editor and biographer, Southey, it shews that the author of *Thalaba* dealt a harder, and doubtless a juster measure to

himself than he did to others, for he acknowledges in his *Letters*, to having destroyed far more verses than he ever published. I have no doubt that he, many a time in after life, most heartily wished that the number of the published had been smaller still, and that, at least, *Wat Tyler* and the *Vision of Judgement* had been among the manuscripts condemned, instead of in the former category.

But if Kirke White was one of the shortest-lived of English poets, Samuel Rogers was one who lived longest, and in his collected works I think you will find not a few pieces which end with a broken line and asterisks, instead of running to their normal shape. A greater poet than either (Samuel Taylor Coleridge) has left one of his most characteristic works—*Kubla Khan*—a brilliant fragment,

"Orient pearls at random strung."

*Christabel*, the most exquisite of all his inspirations, was also left incomplete. "'Tis but a fragment!" exclaims Christopher North, "and for the sake of all that is wild and "beautiful let it remain so for ever."*

It is interesting too, when we can look back upon the life of a man as completed, and his work done, to observe how he spoke of his purposed and intended work, when as yet it had no existence save in his own mind.

Listen to Richard Hooker "weary of the noise and op-"position" of London, and craving for study and quietness. * * * "I have begun a Treatise" he says, writing to Archbishop Whitgift, "in which I intend * * * * "a demonstration of the reasonableness of our laws of "Ecclesiastical Polity * * * to which end I have

* "In the summer of 1797, Coleridge wrote the first part of *Christabel*—in "1800, the second, and published them in 1816—so perfected, that his genius "in its happiest hours feared to look its own poem in the face, and left it for "many long years, and at last, without an altered or an added word, to the delight "of all ages."—*Professor Wilson's Works*, vol. vii, p. 346.

"searched many books and spent many thoughtful hours. " * * But, my Lord, I shall never be able to finish "what I have begun, unless I be removed unto some quiet "parsonage, where I may see God's blessings spring out of "my mother earth, and eat my own bread in privacy and "peace." That place he found at Bishopsbourne, near Canterbury. At the end of a pleasant walk from the cathedral city you find yourself on the scene of his life and labours. There he completed his task; there he "fed the "flock"; there he finished his work, and closed his eyes upon all things earthly; there, under the chancel floor, "he "rests from his labours, and his works do follow him."

Nor can we forget in this connexion the immortal words of Milton, announcing the purpose which was perfected in his *Paradise Lost*. After reviewing his early life and studies, he goes on to say, "I began thus far to assent both to them "[his friends in Italy] and divers of my friends here at "home; and not less to an inward prompting which now "grew daily upon me, that by labour and intent study (which "I take to be my portion in this life), joined to the strong "propensity of nature, I might, perhaps, leave something so "written, to after times, as they should not willingly let it die." This was written in 1642; ten years afterwards he became blind. *Paradise Lost* was commenced in 1658, completed after seven years' work in 1665, and two years later, in 1667, it was published to the world.

Another great name in literature, which will supply us with an illustration here, is that of Gibbon, the historian of Rome's Decline and Fall. His own account of the formation into shape of his intention to undertake some important historical work, is dated Rome, October 15th, 1764, and is in these words:—"As I sat musing amidst the ruins of the "Capitol, while the barefooted friars were singing vespers in "the temple of Jupiter, the idea of writing the decline and

"fall of the city first started to my mind." It was twelve years after this, in 1776, that his first volume was published.

A further instance under this head has been invested with a mournful interest since this paper was read, by the decease of the author of the *History of Europe*, Sir Archibald Alison. In closing his account of the review of their victorious armies by the allied sovereigns, at Paris, in 1814, he says—"Among "the countless multitude whom the extraordinary events of "the period had drawn together from every part of Europe "to the French capital, and the brilliancy of this spectacle "had concentrated on one spot, was one young man who "had watched with intense interest the progress of the war "from his earliest years, and who, having hurried from "his paternal roof in Edinburgh on the first cessation of "hostilities, then conceived the first idea of narrating its "events; and amidst its wonders inhaled that ardent spirit, "that deep enthusiasm, which, sustaining him through fifteen "subsequent years of travelling and study, and twenty more "of composition, has at length realised itself in the present "history."*

The idea of compiling his Dictionary was suggested to Johnson's mind by a remark made while he was sitting at Dodsley's, the bookseller's shop. His reply, after a pause for reflection, was, "I think I shall not undertake it;" though he afterwards laboured so earnestly at it, and brought it to such a successful issue.

Many men mistake their vocation, their chief mistake being an overweening estimate of themselves. The cure for all such errors is to be found, whether in literature or any other pursuit, in the comparison which is forced upon us by the measuring and the matching with each other which comes

* *Hist. Europe*, chap. lxxxix, § 54.

when we are brought face to face, and foot to foot, in the arena where the active drama of life has to be performed. Some men make their first essay and fail, and none are disappointed but themselves. They begin with grandiloquence and end in twaddle. "In the name of the prophet—" Figs"—is the pretentious preface and the sorry sequel, which typifies exactly the contrast between their promise and their performance. We are summoned by a flourish of trumpets, to hear—not the prophet's precept—not the poet's song—not the demonstration of the philosopher—not the discourse of the sage—but an inferior creature's bray.

Yet it is not always so. The first failure is not uniformly final. There are some men who have power, and know it; but who cannot at their first essay give it fitting utterance. Their's is, in ample measure—"the divinity that stirs within "us"—it is struggling for voice and expression, and in due time these will be attained; and then they will never speak but to attentive listeners. How many a man has felt under these circumstances, what was not only felt but expressed by the present Chancellor of the Exchequer and Leader of the House of Commons, when he made his first speech in that assembly of which he was destined to become one of the most illustrious chiefs and ornaments. "I am not at all "surprised," were the words with which he closed his first abortive speech, "at the reception I have experienced. I "have begun several times many things, and I have often "succeeded at last. I sit down now, but the time will come "when you will hear me." And that time, as we all well know, was not long in coming. He made that speech in 1837; in 1846 he became, what he has since continued, the leader of his party.

And it is interesting to observe how some men achieve success at the first stroke, as it were. They leap into fame—as Dickens did, and Scott too, as a novelist; and Dean

Stanley, as a biographer, by his *Life of Arnold*—while others strive and struggle on, laboriously and perseveringly, and only attain at length what their contemporaries secured at the first bound. But you will all have noticed, when this is the case, what interest is at once imparted to the earlier works of such writers. Thackeray had been a long time before the world, in a subordinate position, when *Vanity Fair* at once placed him in the first rank. Then came out all the old editions, and innumerable new ones, of all that he had previously written under the *nom de plume* of Michael Angelo Titmarsh. So, in a former day, the publication of *English Bards and Scotch Reviewers* made people ask for and buy what they would never, otherwise, have cared about—the *Hours of Idleness* of the noble English Bard, which had so provoked the ire of the Scotch Reviewer. The after success of Southey created an adventitious demand for his *Wat Tyler*, which might have been to the profit of the publisher, though it was little to the pleasure of the poet. I have in my possession a copy of Tennyson's earliest works: the volume was published anonymously, in an obscure country town, with the date of 1827, under the title of *Poems by two Brothers*. I believe there is no doubt that Mr. Charles Tennyson, the brother of the future Laureate, retired from the literary arena in order to leave the author of *In Memoriam* undisputed master of the field. I need not say that if Alfred Tennyson had written nothing more, or better, than what appears there, the book would never have been heard of; but it has now a value and an interest from association, which it never could have had in itself.*

* In the *Cambridge Essays*, by members of the University, 1855, the writer of an article on Tennyson (Mr. George Brimley, M.A.) says he "published his first "volume of Poems in 1830, when he was an undergraduate of Trinity College, "Cambridge," but adds in a note, "There is, we believe, an earlier volume of "Poems, published by Alfred and Charles Tennyson, but we have never seen a "copy." The volume spoken of in the text is the one here alluded to.

The arts of Painting and Architecture supply us with othe examples of the same kind. When the great Palace of West minster had made the name of Sir Charles Barry famous a its architect, people became interested in knowing that on of his earliest works in Gothic was S. Matthew's Church Camp Field, Manchester; and that the Athenæum, in th same city, is an early specimen of his Italian buildings. A man of taste in passing along Crown Street in this town wil not be indisposed to turn and notice the Church of S. Stephe the Martyr, when he knows that it was an early work o perhaps the greatest of living architects—George Gilber Scott. It is the recognition of this feeling in the kindre art of Painting which causes men of wealth and taste t become collectors. The late Prince Consort, we know, col lected every scrap which was procurable to illustrate th works of Raphael, and hoped after two or three years devote to his works, to take up in succession Michael Angelo an Leonardo da Vinci, and to elucidate the development of thei gigantic powers in a similar manner.†

Some men for the same reason think not so much o variety in their galleries, as of their richness in Turners Creswicks, Stanfields, or other favourite masters amon "*Modern Painters*."

Another patron of the arts will miss no opportunity o becoming the possessor of a Cattermole, a Prout, or Birket Foster. Thus sketches of paintings—mere scrap and outlines—the early work of their authors, which wer cast aside, or given away, or "sold for an old song," are mad by the success of after works, or by the accumulated reputa tion of the artists, of an augmented value out of all propor tion to their intrinsic worth, and which, irrespective o these circumstances, would be simply incredible and indee

† *Fine Arts' Quarterly Review*, vol. i, 1863, p. 28.

impossible. And both in Literature and the Arts the same fact holds good—that this recurring to early works is invested with more than a biographical interest—great as that interest undoubtedly is. These works, when regarded chronologically, record the growth and power of the master. You see it in its beginnings, you trace delightedly its development and progress, and you rejoice in the triumph of its final achievements. Taste and skill, the refinements of cultivation, and the facility resulting from experience, all describe and record themselves in the successive works of the poet and the painter; and far too frequently too (it must be owned) in both cases, play off into artistic vagaries and whims—the contortions, not the graceful natural action, of a conscious prodigality of power.

Another subject upon which it occurs to me to say a word in passing, is the intimate association, and, I may add, the co-ordinate relation which sometimes subsists between Author and Editor. Of many accepted works, the chief value is that they are of this or that edition. Todd's Johnson was in its day the best of Dictionaries. Croker's Boswell's Johnson was intended to be, and probably was, (if we may set aside Macaulay's testimony as vitiated by party spirit,) the best *Life* of the great sage of Lichfield. Archbishop Whately's edition of Bacon's *Essays* seems likely enough to supersede every other. Keble's Hooker is another instance in Theological Literature of a fact, which if we were to travel into the domain of Law Books, we should find illustrated by examples which are numberless.

There are, moreover, instances where an author has adopted and then adapted, and in so doing made his own, by largely altering and sometimes immeasurably improving—the works of writers in a previous age or another country. Chaucer took the idea of his *Canterbury Tales* from the *Decameron* of Boccaccio. Shakspeare appropriated dramas which he found ready to his hand, and turning them to shapes which

no other hand could have given them, sent them forth to endure

"Not for an Age, but for all Time."

Sheridan, long afterwards, taking Kotzebue's plays of "*The* "*Stranger*" and "*Pizarro,*" made them essentially English, and his own. So also did Coleridge in his translation of the *Wallenstein* of Schiller. And these are not now presented as the only cases, but as perhaps some of the most conspicuous, with which the literary history of England can furnish us.

Turning now to the relation of Painter and Engraver, I suppose it is no uncommon thing for an engraving to be valued for its own peculiar merit and excellence, quite as much as the original picture, which the engraver has but copied, is valued by its possessor. You will find the connoisseur as proud of his "first impression," his "proof before "letters," his "brilliant" line engraving, and his soft mezzotinto, as if he possessed the many-coloured originals.

In another direction all of us must have noticed that this age has been distinguished for the tasteful, feeling, and appropriate restoration of our old cathedrals and churches. Is it too much to anticipate that in a future day the Restorer may be held in as much honour as the Architect? not such honour as was aspired to in former generations by official restorers—the unhappy churchwardens whose wretched taste prompted them first to Vandalize the churches they were sworn to protect, and then to perpetuate the memory of their offence with hideous particularity and obtrusiveness. The Restorers of our day seek only to be remembered by their works, in which they have embodied what Coleridge described—"The "principle of the Gothic architecture," said he, "is *infinity* "*made imaginable.*"

So much for the relation which sometimes subsists between

different men, connected by their being employed on the same work, though treating it at a different stage of its history and in a different manner.

I do not think that this divergence into a short consideration of the relation of Author and Editor, Composer and Adapter, Painter and Engraver, Architect and Restorer, is at all unworthy of the time we have spent upon it.

Another subject of interest which, I think, deserves more extended treatment than I can give it here, is the celebrated passages of eminent authors, and the more famous portions of particular books. Of the latter character is the well-known Chapter III in Macaulay's *History of England*—the one descriptive of the state of England in 1685, "when the "crown passed from Charles II to his brother." So also are the memorable 15th and 16th Chapters in Gibbon's *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*, which attracted so much attention and excited so much controversy. Of particular isolated passages, which are even more famous than the books in which they occur, are the opening paragraphs in Paley's *Natural Theology*, on the supposed finding of a watch in crossing a heath; also that in the *Moral and Political Philosophy*, where the metaphor of a "flock of pigeons in a "field of corn" procured for him, from George III, not the Bishopric he was believed to aspire to, but the sobriquet of "pigeon Paley;" and, most beautiful of all, the closing sentence in the *Natural Theology*. The circumstances under which it was written I shall speak of presently. At present I remind you that he concludes his last work with these last words:—"That great office rests with Him: be it ours to "hope and prepare, under a firm and settled persuasion, that, "living and dying, we are His: that life is passed in His "constant presence, and that death resigns us to His merciful "disposal." A grand *Nunc Dimittis* for such a man. That work he had desired to complete, that it might form with his

previous writings one complete system, and be the fulfilment of a regular and comprehensive design. He had written it in the anguish of a painful disease which finally proved fatal, and, with this experience, he had written of Pain itself, in his last chapter but one, that it "has the power of shedding a "satisfaction over intervals of ease which I believe few enjoy-"ments exceed." To write this identical work—and here we alight upon another series of facts—he had, after he was sixty years of age, devoted himself to the study of anatomy. Macaulay, too, to do justice to the life and times and country of his great hero, William of Orange, had, in like manner, learnt the Dutch language. And not for the literary purposes of a writer, but to obtain as much gratification as was possible from the perusal of the book, a noted Indian general, Sir Thomas Munro, set himself, late in life, to learn the Spanish tongue, that he might enjoy the reading of Don Quixote in the original.

Another curiosity of Literature, which has always appeared to me very remarkable, is the extraordinary preference of eminent writers for the least admirable of their works. Milton, for instance, preferred his *Paradise Regained* to its immortal predecessor, the *Paradise Lost*,—a preference which I will undertake to say no other human being ever shared with him. Byron, in like manner, held the extraordinary opinion that the best of his works was a versified translation from an Italian author—Pulci by name—whom not one Englishman in a million would ever have heard of if it had not been for this association of his name with that of Byron. Southey believed that his fame would rest most solidly on his ponderous and tedious *History of Brazil*—whereas the fact is that his most popular work and his best is his shortest and simplest, the *Life of Nelson*. Dr. Johnson was possessed by the same delusion. He, who wrote the *Rambler* without assistance; who brought out the *Dictionary* without patron-

age; whose *Life of Savage* Sir Joshua Reynolds read through as he stood at the mantel-piece against which he was leaning when he opened the book; whose *London*, when he was unknown and poor, won the admiration and procured for him the good offices of Pope, then at the head of the literary world; he actually thought the best of his writings was a thing not one of you ever heard of, though Boswell characteristically describes it, after reciting its title, *The Vision of Theodore, the Hermit, found in his cell*, as "a most "beautiful allegory of human life, under the figure of ascend-"ing the mountain of existence!" Fancy Dr. Johnson writing such a thing; and then fancy his preference for that over all his other works. It is hard to say which of the two facts seems the least credible. Nor was Scott superior to the same extraordinary infatuation. He believed that his best work was one which, probably, no one would know as his if they did not find it bound up with the Waverley Novels, *The Surgeon's Daughter*. So differently do men's works appear to their own minds from that aspect in which they come to be regarded by the world.

And there must be a reason for a phenomenon of which the examples are so numerous. I think I have a glimpse of what that reason is. Those works which cost a writer the most labour are those which he values the most. They become his favourites. Who, in a family, is often the favourite child? The one who is the most delicate, who has cost the most care, who has some defect—the deaf child, it may be, or the lame one, like Tiny Tim in the *Christmas Carol*. So, I again suggest, is it with literary progeny. A writer's favourites are, according to this analogy, the feeblest of his works, as a parent's favourites are the most delicate of his children.

Very nearly akin to the fact just alluded to, is the history of *Sequels* in literature. How often have men been tempted

by the success of a work which has become immensely popular, to write a sequel to it. How almost invariably is that sequel a failure. Milton and Byron again furnish the first examples. *Paradise Regained* was a sequel to the *Paradise Lost*. How immeasureably below it in merit! *Lara* was the sequel of the *Corsair*, and of course inferior to it. Shakspeare could do almost anything, and do it well. He succeeded here where Milton failed. *The Merry Wives of Windsor*, in which Falstaff's amatory adventures are set forth, was the sequel to the historical plays, in which his mock heroic exploits are depicted; and the comedy is said to have been written at the wish of Queen Elizabeth. But as a rule, sequels are failures: and the reason is obvious. Every perfect work should be complete in itself. It should have, according to the old canon of criticism, a beginning, a middle, and an end. To take, from a finished work, characters and incidents, and weave them into the fabric of a new story, is an experiment faulty in principle and pretty sure to fail in practice. Many men have tried it. One, we have seen, succeeded, but the majority have failed. Dickens notably did so, when he introduced Mr. Pickwick and the Wellers, and other characters which had become so popular in his first great work, into his subsequent weekly publication of *Master Humphrey's Clock*.

The field over which we have now wandered has been rich in material, and wide in extent. Many more pickings up might have been made, and many must have occurred to you while I have been speaking. I wish those which have been made were more valuable, more worthy of your attention, of the occasion, and of the Society. We have recounted many names; referred to many books; touched upon many subjects; gone back through the story of many generations;

but I will, in conclusion, come to matters of immediate concern,—subjects of to-day.

In the Exhibition now open in Paris there is a development of the fertility and resources of English Literature very remarkable in itself, and which I wish to bring before you as the closing topic of this paper.

It was on the solicitation of the French Minister of Public Instruction, addressed to the British Government, that the Committee of Council on Education determined to promote an exhibition of all the books published in Great Britain in the year 1866. Such exhibition forms part of that now open in Paris. It consists of 4,752 volumes, lent for the purpose. The entire cost of these, if any one thought fit to buy them, would be about £1,500. They have been brought out by 184 publishing firms: of whom 2 reside in Dublin, 6 in Edinburgh, 43 in other towns besides London, and 133 in London itself—in Paternoster Row and elsewhere. The number of volumes published in Dublin, is 129; in Edinburgh, 279; in the provincial towns, 335; and in London, 4,009. In a report prepared by the Rev. W. H. Brookfield, who has been officially entrusted with the management of this department, it is estimated that not more than one-half of the total number of volumes exhibited belong to that class of subjects to which is usually ascribed the name of Literature. Under this denomination is included works in history, biography, poetry, fiction, travels and the like, to the exclusion of books on the mechanical arts, on commerce and agriculture, directories, guides &c. Further, it is estimated that 3399 of the books exhibited are new publications: the remainder are reprints. Connected with this subject of reprints several curious facts are disclosed well worthy of being picked up and jotted down in connexion with the many kindred topics which have been under our consideration this evening.

Of the works of the standard English authors, there were reprinted in this country, in the course of last year, two editions of Chaucer, fifteen of Shakspeare's plays and six of his smaller poems, two of Dryden, two of Butler, eight of Milton, five of Pope, four of Thomson, seven of Goldsmith, three of Gray, thirteen of Cowper, eight of Wordsworth, the same number of Moore, three of Shelley, and eleven of Byron. The complete summary of all the books exhibited, as drawn up by Mr. Brookfield, is as follows :—

| | Vols. |
|---|---|
| Architecture | 25 |
| Classical | 44 |
| Commercial | 114 |
| Directories, Dictionaries, Lists and Guides | 101 |
| Education | 657 |
| Essays and Didactic | 71 |
| Prose-fiction | 1007 |
| History, Memoirs and other Narratives professing to be true | 294 |
| Illustrated Works | 164 |
| Law | 34 |
| Mechanical Arts and Engineering | 36 |
| Miscellaneous | 185 |
| Natural History | 82 |
| Naval and Military; Politics and Social Science | 53 |
| Pastime | 69 |
| Poetry | 500 |
| Religion | 932 |
| Science, Medicine &c. | 189 |
| Tillage, Live Stock and Domestic Economy | 95 |
| Voyages, Travels and Topography | 100 |
| Total Volumes of 1866 lent for exhibition | 4752 |

And now, with your permission, I will requote the passage I have already given, as my own valediction to my hearers :— "If I have done well, and as is fitting the story, it is that "which I desired; but if slenderly and meanly, it is that "which I could attain unto."

# THE ATLANTIC TELEGRAPHS.

A Description of the Manufacture, Laying and Working of the Cables of 1865 and 1866; with an Explanation of the Means employed for Recovering the lost Cable of 1865.

*By Edward B. Bright, F.R.A.S.*

(Read 6th December, 1866.)

---

In the present paper I do not propose to enter into any considerable account of the history of the Atlantic Telegraph, which is well known, but rather to confine myself to the means employed to carry out the project.

The idea of an Atlantic Telegraph may be said to date from the time that the first telegraph cable was laid across the English Channel. No sooner had the submarine telegraph been completed from Dover to Calais, than it was said—"If "we can cross this channel of the sea, cannot we equally "conquer the broad Atlantic?" The larger the space to be overcome, the greater was the relative value of the achievement. From England to France but a few hours were saved; while between America and England electricity would accelerate communication by many days.

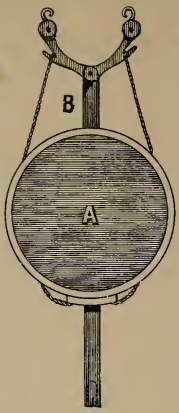
That this idea was brought to a practical result is due, in a great measure, to the indomitable energy of Mr. Cyrus Field.

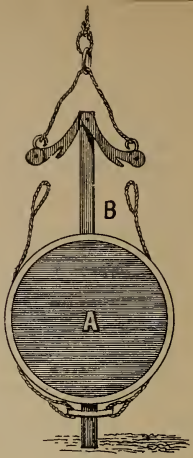
When the question of the Atlantic Cable was practically gone into, it took some years to mature the plans, because a great variety of points had to be discussed and dealt with. The first that arose was the possibility of passing the electric current through an insulated wire to so great a distance as two thousand miles without a break, as comparatively but short distances had been previously dealt with in telegraphing;

and if signals could be transmitted, whether they could be passed sufficiently quickly in succession to prove remunerative in forwarding messages. Doubts on this point were removed by a series of experiments instituted by Sir Charles Bright, in conjunction with Mr. Whitehouse, upon the long lengths of underground gutta-percha covered wires belonging to the British and Irish Magnetic Telegraph Company, which were so connected on various occasions as to afford a length of upwards of two thousand miles in one continuous circuit. Signals were clearly and satisfactorily transmitted through this vast distance at the rate of two hundred and ten, two hundred and forty-one, and two hundred and seventy per minute. The retardation of the electric current that was found to arise from induction was overcome by using a succession of opposite currents. By this means the latter or retarded portion of each current was blotted out, as it were, by the opposite current immediately following; and thus a series of electric waves could be made to traverse the wire one after the other—several being in the act of passing onward at different points along the conductor at the same time.

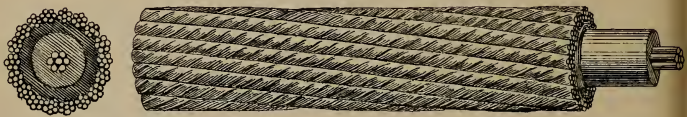
It was also necessary to determine the nature of the bottom of the Atlantic, whether it was suitable for electric cables, or whether it was too deep or rugged to be dealt with. Repeated series of soundings proved that the bottom of the Atlantic was a safe bed, consisting of a gently undulating plateau nearly the whole of the distance between Ireland and Newfoundland, at a depth varying gradually from one thousand seven hundred to two thousand three hundred fathoms. These depths, although very great, were insignificant when compared with those further south than the belt of the ocean between these two points. The bottom itself was found to consist principally of a soft sandy deposit—partly formed by the shells of animalculæ, so small that when taken up they required a very strong magnifying glass to demonstrate that

FIG, I.

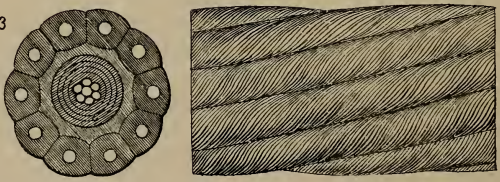


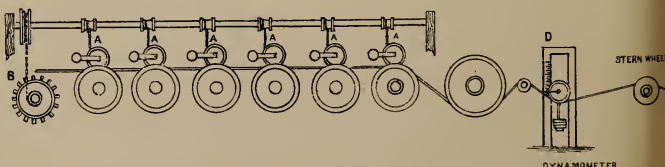

2



3



4




J. LAWSON, 26, NORTH JOHN ST. LIVERPOOL

they were shells at all! These minute creatures live near the surface and their shells have been rained down, so to speak, for ages. When specimens of the soundings brought up are examined, they are found to be similar to the material forming our chalk cliffs, which have no doubt been similarly built ages ago. As these microscopic shells were so fragile that a breath would almost destroy them, they afforded a proof that there were no currents at the bottom moving over the surface of this plateau; for had the shells been rolled to and fro, their delicate organism would have been destroyed.

An idea very generally prevailed that the ocean was practically unfathomable; that is to say, that, owing to the pressure of water, nothing could possibly sink to the bottom, and that sooner or later everything—even a cannon-ball—would find itself in a state of equilibrium and descend no further. Science had, however, shown that owing to the water itself being less compressible than even metals, its specific gravity would not be increased at great depths by the pressure of the column of water above, to so great an extent as the weight used for sounding, of whatever material it was composed. It therefore followed that at any given depth the sounding lead would be relatively heavier as compared with the water around it, than when at the surface; and hence the lower it went the greater would be its tendency to sink.

The sounding apparatus used was of a very ingenious kind, and its arrangement will be best understood by a reference to fig. 1.

A rod of iron (*B*) is attached to the sounding-line, at the bottom of which are fixed a few quills with their ends open. This rod is passed through a hole in the centre of a cannon-ball (*A*), which can move loosely upon the rod, but is held in its position by a cord passed round it and fastened at each end by loops to two curved arms attached to the sounding-line. On the line reaching the bottom, the weight of the

cannon-ball drives the end of the rod into the sand. The curved arms fall down and release the loops holding the cannon-ball. On the line being hauled up, the rod then passes clear, leaving the cannon-ball at the bottom, and carrying to the surface the quills containing some of the sand or ooze from below.

In constructing the first cable, in 1857, it was considered necessary that it should be capable of sustaining five or six miles of its own weight in water, when suspended vertically; so as to allow of laying to, if required, during submersion. At the same time the cable had to be heavy enough to draw itself freely from the hold, somewhat in excess of the ship's speed, and to sink readily; so as to avoid lashing of the waves in rough weather, and to pass without interference through the currents near the surface. After experiments on upwards of sixty kinds of cables, one was selected with a central conducting strand composed of seven small copper wires and coated with three distinct layers of gutta-percha. This core was then surrounded with tarred yarn, and covered over with eighteen strands of iron wire, for an outer protection, as shown in fig. 2.

The object of using a bundle of wires instead of a single solid conductor, was to prevent a flaw in one of the wires, at any point, interfering with the conductivity of the cable; as the electricity could in such case pass along the remaining wires of the strand without interference. In the same way three coatings of gutta percha were applied successively, so that any minute air hole or other defect in one layer would be covered up by the other layers. The chance was excessively small of a defect in manufacture occurring in *each* of the three layers at *precisely the same point!* It is well known that this cable when laid in 1858 was worked for a month, and then communication ceased; owing to the gutta percha insulation becoming defective at a fault, which the tests

shewed to be about two hundred and seventy miles from Valentia. The electrical leakage through the fault had been augmented by the strong currents used in passing signals.

This failure discouraged further prosecution of the enterprise for some years; but the experience gained by it was of the greatest importance, and really formed the germ of the more permanent success achieved this year. It was seen that with deep sea cables it was advisable to construct them proportionately stronger and specifically lighter than the first Atlantic line, so that they might be recoverable at great depths. It was also obvious that for so long an unbroken circuit the conductor should be larger and the gutta percha insulation more perfect, so as to enable a greater speed of transmission to be attained with a less intense current; in fact, the weaker the electric charge capable of producing an effect at the other end, the less tendency it would have to burst its way through the gutta percha at any defective point, and, therefore, the more likely the cable would be to last.

In 1865 a new Atlantic cable was made, which was a great improvement in many respects upon its predecessor. The outer protecting strands were formed of a combination of iron wires cased with hemp, saturated with a tarry compound as a protection from rust. The copper conducting wire consisted of seven strands as before; but weighed three hundred pounds per mile, or nearly three times that of the 1858 conductor. It was insulated by no less than eight coatings of gutta percha and a viscous insulating compound laid alternately over one another. The wire had thus not only three times the conducting power, but a far better insulation than its predecessor; and was capable of passing seventeen words per minute, while the former cable could only transmit three or four words per minute. The cable as a whole was specifically lighter in water and far stronger. It weighed only fourteen hundredweight in water, while the old

cable weighed thirteen hundredweight; but it could withstand the strain of seven tons and a half, while the strength of the 1858 cable was only about half as great. The difference will be better understood by a reference to fig. 3.

As the risk to submarine cables when laid is in a great measure confined to the shallow water near each shore, where there is the chance of damage from anchors, fishing trawls &c., the shore ends of the Atlantic Cable, for a distance of thirty miles out, were made of an exceedingly massive form. Their weight is no less than twenty tons per mile, and they are protected by an outer spiral casing of iron rods; so that, even if accidentally caught by the anchor of a line-of-battle ship, they would probably hold it without suffering injury.

The weight and bulk of the cable being so enormous, when multiplied by the length to be made (twenty-three hundred miles) it was determined to engage the *Great Eastern*, which was then seeking employment almost in vain. By this arrangement the whole of the cable could be stowed in one ship, while without her aid four ships of the largest size would have scarcely sufficed; and, as in 1858, the cable would have had to be much smaller in size. Even with present experience it would be a most dangerous experiment to attempt to lay a cable piecemeal across the Atlantic from a series of vessels; for rough weather might at any time prevent the ends being successively joined, as each ship finished its portion of the task.

The mission of this vast ship was at last discovered, and she was speedily prepared for the work. Huge tanks were built within her to receive the cable, and keep it continually saturated with water; so that in case the slightest fault occurred prior to the insulated cord passing into the sea, it would be at once detected.

I now come to the machinery devised by Messrs. Canning and Clifford for laying the cables of 1865-6.

The object of the paying out machinery is simply to check the speed at which the cable would otherwise run out of the hold, so as to regulate its delivery into the sea at a rate slightly exceeding that of the vessel itself. Without such a restraint, four or five thousand miles of cable might be paid out in traversing the eighteen hundred and eighty-six miles between Ireland and Newfoundland; but by aid of the gentle check put on, only from ten to fifteen per cent. of slack was actually used. Apart from the cost of any excessive length used, there would also have arisen the difficulty of stowing it away, and the electrical objection to any increase in length of a telegraphic circuit already so great.

The paying out apparatus will be best explained by a reference to the diagram fig. 4.

The cable on coming up from the tank in the hold, passes along a conducting trough to the first of six leading *V* wheels of the machine. It does not take a turn round this wheel, but merely passes over the top of it and the five other wheels consecutively, being pressed down into their grooved rims by small weighted wheels or jockey pulleys, around the circumference of which there is a band of indiarubber so as to produce a retarding effect upon the cable when necessary. Each jockey pulley turns upon an axle at the end of an arm centered at (*A*), and the weights on the jockey pulleys can be released at once by turning a hand-wheel (*B*). After leaving the last of these wheels, the cable takes several turns round a large drum (*C*), the axle of which is connected to a break arrangement; by means of which the speed of the drum with a given strain is checked or accelerated, according to the increase or reduction of a series of hand-weights that can be attached or taken off as required.

Between the stern of the vessel and the machine the cable was bent somewhat out of the straight line by being led under the grooved wheel of a dynamometer *D*. This wheel had a weight attached to it, and could be moved up or down in an

iron frame. If the strain upon the cable was small, the wheel would bend the cable downwards, and its index would show a low degree of pressure; but whenever the strain increased, the cable in straightening itself would at once lift the dynamometer wheel with the indicator attached to it, which showed the pressure in hundredweights and tons. The principle is similar to the ordinary spring letter weighing machine. The amount of strain, with a given weight upon the wheel, was determined by experiments; and a hand-wheel in connection with the levers of the paying-out machine was placed immediately opposite the dynamometer, so that directly the indicator showed strain increasing, the person in charge could at once, by turning the hand-wheel, lift up the weights that tightened the friction straps, and so let the cable run freely through the paying-out machine. Although, therefore, the strain could be reduced in a moment, it could not be increased by the man at the wheel.

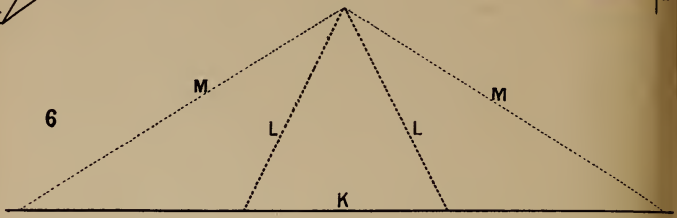
Provision was also made for picking up the cable in case of accident. As ships will not steer stern foremost, in operations of this nature the head of the ship has to be kept to the cable as it comes up from the sea. An auxiliary steam engine was fitted up in the bows of the *Great Eastern*, geared to a pair of picking-up drums, round which several turns of the grapnel rope would be laid. Another dynamometer (or pressure measurer) was placed between these drums and the bow sheave, to indicate the strain upon the grapnel rope; and thus show when the cable was hooked, or when the pressure was becoming so great during the hauling-in process as to imperil either the grapnel or the cable.

The *Great Eastern* was commanded by Captain Anderson, and the arrangements for laying the cable were under the control of Messrs. Canning and Clifford.

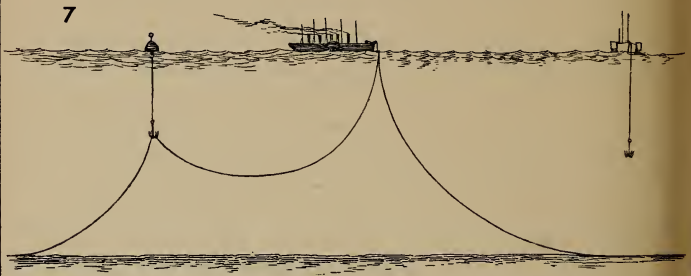
During the laying of the cable in 1865, several faults were successfully discovered after they had passed overboard. In the two first cases the cable was drawn back, and the faults

5

6

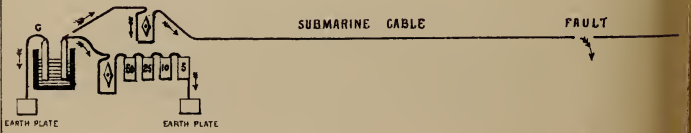



7



8

9




J. LAWSON 26, NORTH JOHN ST. LIVE

were found to have arisen from a small piece of the iron wire covering the cable having by some means been driven through the gutta percha, so as to touch the conducting wire, and thus producing complete electrical leakage. On the third occasion, when drawing back the cable, the drifting of the *Great Eastern* brought the cable across one of the projecting hawse pipes at her bow; and before the injured part could be secured on board, it broke. They were then in soundings of about two thousand fathoms, at a distance of ten hundred and fifty miles from Ireland. After making repeated efforts to recover the lost cable with grapnels, they had to return to England unsuccessful, as the grappling ropes were not strong enough to raise it to the surface.

Further capital was at once raised, and another cable made similar to that of 1865 in all respects, except as regards the tarry composition coating the outside hempen strands, which was found to interfere with the speedy detection of faults, by preventing ready penetration of the water in case of injury. The tests for faults during the expedition of 1865 were periodical, intervals being allowed between each for passing messages between ship and shore; but by an ingenious modification it was arranged that the connections of the cable of 1866 should be so made as to keep it under a continuous test for insulation, and yet allow communications to continue between those engaged at each end of the cable. This mode of testing is shewn in diagram fig. 5.

Suppose the leakage through the resistance *R*, connected with the shore end of the cable, to equal that through the gutta percha of four miles of the cable, this amount of leakage would flow through the galvanometers *G* on shore and *G* on board ship to earth, and thus a constant deflection would be observed, so long as the cable was kept charged at a uniform tension. But should the tension be altered, either by the occurrence of a fault in the cable, or when signalling by reversing the current on board ship or pressing down the

key ($K$) in connection with a smaller resistance $r$ on shore, a change in the deflection of both galvanometers then becomes at once observable. By this means constant communication can be maintained with shore, and any injury to the cable at once detected.

The expedition of 1866 was favoured by fine weather, and everything went smoothly till the 18th July, when the cable became entangled in the hold, through one flake fouling another. The paying-out part of the coil caught three turns of the cable immediately under it, and drew the bights into the eye of the coil in a confused tangle. The *Great Eastern* was fortunately brought up in time to prevent the huge knot of cable entering the machinery; and in the course of a few hours the confused mass was unravelled by Messrs. Canning and Clifford, and the work proceeded.

No further interruption occurred, and the American end of the cable was successfully landed at Heart's Content Bay, Newfoundland, on the 27th July, in perfect order.

The search was now to commence for the lost end of the cable of 1865, lying at the bottom of the ocean, at a depth of two miles from the surface.

The difficulty of the undertaking may be readily conceived when we consider that a submarine cable when laid forms nearly a straight line upon the bottom; but in raising a bight of it to the surface, a considerable length beyond that upon the bottom is required to form the two curved sides, subtending the angle brought up. This will be more clearly seen from the following diagram fig. 6, where $K$ shows the line of a cable on the bottom of the sea forming the base of the triangle, and $L\ L'$ or $M\ M'$ the two sides to be formed in bringing the cable upward. In laying the cables, ten to fifteen per cent. of slack had been paid out, and this surplusage would of course assist in forming the two sides of the bight. In such depths as the Atlantic, this excess would not, however, be sufficient; and it was therefore arranged to

lift the cable partially at several points near to one another at the same time, by the co-operation of the three ships. If this could be accomplished, and the outermost vessel then broke the cable by putting on an additional strain, a length would be left free to form the outer side of the bight, and the cable would come up readily.

Let us now look at the arrangement of tackle which was destined to recover from ocean depths of more than two miles the value of half-a-million sterling.

The line devised for this wonderful bottom fishing consisted of a combination of steel wire and hemp strands spun together. The grappling rope complete measured two inches and a half in diameter and was built up of seven smaller ropes (six laid round one), each composed of seven wires served with tarred hemp. The rope complete, therefore, consisted of no less than forty-nine wires, each insulated from its neighbour by the yarn covering it. The aggregate strength of this bundle of steel fibres was sufficient to bear a strain amounting to thirty tons. The hemp reduced greatly the specific gravity of this huge rope in water, while giving increased strength and elasticity; so that, though weighing about eight tons per mile in air, it was but three tons when submerged; and thus only put a strain of about eight tons upon the picking up machine when two and a half miles, with the grapnel attached, were hanging down in the ocean.

For fish-hooks a number of five-pronged grapnels, of the shape shown in fig. 6, were on board, weighing from two and a half to four hundred-weight each. Projecting springs were so attached to the grapnel shank as to prevent the cable leaping up when once secured in the tenacious grasp of the flukes. The picking up machine consisted of a pair of large drums at the bow of the vessel as already described, geared to a powerful "donkey" engine by which they could be made to revolve in either direction as required, like the winch of a

fishing rod. To complete the similitude:—Between these drums and the bow sheave the grappling rope passed under the wheel of a dynamometer, the duty of which was precisely analogous to that of a fishing-float—to give warning of any "nibble." A "*bite*" in this case was indicated by a tug on the line to the extent of an additional *three tons* when the bight of the cable had been hooked! The strain then ran up from the seven and a half or eight tons due to the pendant grappling rope, to ten and a half or eleven tons when the prize was caught. My readers can fancy the excitement on board, upon a nibble being shown by a "bob" of the dynamometer index!

The observations taken, principally by Captain Moriarty, R.N., last year formed the sole clue as to the point in mid-ocean where the cable slumbered. The skill of Captain Moriarty soon set the first doubt at rest, by unerringly guiding the expedition to the spot where it had been lost. The *Albany*, grappling ship, with H.M.S. *Terrible*, made their way first to the rendezvous, in longitude 38° 50′ W., and commenced the search for the tiny rope in a depth of fourteen thousand feet of water, or nearly the height of the peak of Mont Blanc. The *Albany* soon hooked the cable, and on the 10th August lifted it some distance and attached a buoy. In the night, however, while a heavy sea was running, the buoy chain parted and the cable went to the bottom again.

This was the commencement of a most exciting hunt. On the 12th the *Great Eastern* and *Medway* arrived; the great ship drew the rope more than half a mile on the 15th, but in the act of buoying, the rope slipped. Two days after she again got hold of the cable, and this time raised the bight above the surface to the bow sheave. A hearty cheer greeted its appearance, but had scarcely died away when the cable was once more lost;—the weather being too rough for the boats to co-operate in securing it, the cable parted before it could be brought on board. The different ships of the

squadron repeatedly grappled it, but through boisterous weather they failed to secure the prize. In one instance, when the cable broke away, a man was caught by the grapnel rope flying back, and hurled many feet from the forecastle framing down to the deck below.

As the cable at the bottom, where they had been so long working in the neighbourhood of longitude 38° 40′ W., was by this time greatly fouled and encumbered with various grapnels and ropes which had given way in the many efforts to raise it; and as the depth of water was somewhat less at the point where the previous day's observations had been taken by Captain Moriarty (during the expedition of 1865), it was resolved to proceed to that point and try again. The exact spot was again indicated by his great nautical skill; and on the 1st September operations were re-commenced at longitude 36° 7′ W., in about eleven thousand feet of water and, fortunately, in calm weather. The cable was soon caught by the *Great Eastern*, lifted one and a quarter mile from the bottom and buoyed. She then shifted ground a few miles to the westward, and at night again hooked it. The *Medway* at the same time grappled the cable two miles further west, and was signalled by flashes of light to haul up quickly, so as to break it, and thus to take the strain off the portion the great ship had hold of. She did so; and the bight then came in readily but slowly, as if reluctant to leave the soft ocean bed upon which it had been so long reposing. With a strain of eleven tons upon it, the tough unyielding fishing-line came over the bows as rigid as a bar of iron; and as "slow but sure" is an axiom in cable fishing, so, slowly but surely, coil after coil of the huge grappling rope was drawn on board by the picking up machine; until at last, amid breathless silence, the long-lost cable for the third time made its appearance above the water.

In a few minutes suspense was relieved by the tests showing

the cable to be in good order; and immediately afterwards the answering signals arrived from the telegraph office at Valentia.

The cable when brought up was parti-coloured like a snake, half grey with the ooze of microscopic shells on which it had rested, and half black: showing that it had not thoroughly sunk into the material forming the bottom of the Atlantic, but had rested undisturbed and only half covered.

After splicing the end to the spare cable on board, the rest was laid successfully, without hitch or difficulty, to Newfoundland, on the 8th September—forming a second line of communication with America.

This cable tested on completion even better than that of 1866, owing to the gutta percha of the twelve hundred miles laid in 1865 having become gradually consolidated by the continued pressure of the enormous weight of water, and to the uniformly low temperature (about 39° Fahr.) of the bottom of the sea in those great depths.

The manner in which this final and successful attempt was carried out will be better understood by a reference to the diagram (fig. 7), in which the relative positions of the ships engaged in the operation are shown, and also the arrangements by which sufficient "slack" was gathered in to form the bight lifted to the surface.

I will now describe the telegraph instrument devised by Professor Thomson for working the Atlantic cables—the object of which is to produce a full and visible signal from an extremely minute movement of the magnetic needle.

The apparatus consists of a small and exceedingly light steel magnet, with a tiny reflector or mirror fixed to it—both together weighing but a single grain or thereabouts. This delicate magnet is suspended from its centre by a filament of silk, and surrounded by a coil of the thinnest copper wire, silk covered. When electricity passes through this surrounding coil of wire, the magnet and mirror take up a position of

equilibrium between the elastic force of the silk, and the deflecting force of the current from the cable circulating through the coil. A very weak current is sufficient to produce a slight, though nearly imperceptible, movement of the suspended magnet. A fine ray of light from a shaded lamp behind a screen at a distance is directed through the open centre of the coils upon the mirror, and reflected back to a graduated scale upon that side of the screen which is turned towards the coil. An exceedingly slight angle of motion of the magnet is thus made to magnify the movement of the spot of light upon the scale, and to render it so considerable as to be readily noted by the eye of the operator. The ray is brought to a focus by passing through a lens. By combinations of these movements of the speck of light (in length and duration) upon the index, an alphabet is readily formed.

The magnet is brought back to zero after each signal by the magnetic action of the earth, or else by the use of a small adjusting magnet.

The plan usually adopted for re-inforcing the effect of a current on ordinary lines of telegraph is to let the magnet deflected (or soft iron attracted) make contact with a metallic stud, and thus bring into play a local battery to produce a more marked signal. With the two thousand miles circuit of the Atlantic cable, however, it was desirable to use currents of such small power, that the signal produced would not suffice for the firm contact requisite to turn on the local battery. The introduction of the mirror system rendered this unnecessary, through multiplying and magnifying the Atlantic signal by the agency of imponderable light!

This plan was put in practice with the Atlantic cable of 1858; and the messages then transmitted were read by the receiving clerk holding down the key of a recording instrument, whenever the ray of light began to move from zero upon the scale; as soon as it commenced returning to zero the clerk released the key. Thus marks and blanks were

produced upon the riband of the recording apparatus, corresponding with the movement of the light; and letters were formed by these combinations of conventional marks.

The manner in which the ray of light is reflected back upon the screen from the slightly moving magnet will be better understood by a reference to the diagram, fig. 8, where *A* represents the position of the small mirror attached to the magnet, and *B* the screen at a distance upon which the ray is thrown back at an angle.

A description of the method devised by my brother and myself, many years since, for determining the exact distance of a fault in a submarine cable or telegraph wire from the testing point may, I think, prove interesting, especially as by its means the exact position of any injury or defect in the Atlantic cables, prior to or during their submersion, has been from time to time detected.

Electricity always selects the shortest and easiest route to pass by. A thin wire offers more resistance than a thick wire of the same metal, exactly in the ratio of the sectional area of one to the other. Thus a yard of very thin copper wire will offer fifty times as much resistance to the current as a yard of copper wire fifty times its sectional area and weight, therefore one yard of the thin wire will be an electrical measure of fifty yards of the thicker wire and so on.

Lengths of very fine wire, wrapped with silk or cotton (so as to insulate it and prevent the lateral escape of the current) are rolled upon a series of bobbins (like spools of cotton used for needlework.) Considerable lengths of fine wire are thus comprised in a very small bulk, representing, in their resistance to electricity, a given number of miles of the thicker cable wire. The equivalent lengths are ascertained beforehand by experiment. Suppose, then, a series of bobbins provided, which in this sense represent various lengths of cable from one mile to fifty, or more, each; and let means be provided of placing them in metallic connection in a con-

venient case. By such an arrangement we can have in a small box the electrical equivalent of any given length of cable.

Now let us suppose that the shore end of a faulty length of the cable be taken, and that a galvanic battery be connected with one pole to earth, and the other pole be joined to the faulty cable wire and the series of resistance coils as shewn in fig. 9. The needle of a galvanometer, A or B, placed in each circuit will then be equally deflected, provided the resistance of the coils equals the distance to the fault, as half the electricity will pass by each route. But if the length of the cable wire to the fault be less or greater than the coil resistance interposed, its galvanometer needle will be more or less deflected by it than the other is by the bobbin wire, according as its length is less or greater. By varying the number of resistance coils and consequently their representative mileage, until they balance the resistance of the cable to the point of leakage, the distance of the fault can thus be determined.

To shew how thoroughly perfect the insulation is of both cables, the extremities of the two conducting wires which now stretch across the Atlantic were joined together in Newfoundland, so as to form an immense unbroken loop-line of three thousand seven hundred miles. Some acid was then put in a lady's silver thimble with a small piece of zinc and another of copper, and by this simple agency signals were passed the entire length of *both* cables in little more than a second of time. Of course the success of an experiment like this was possible only with a conductor as large and as wonderfully perfect in insulation as that of the Atlantic cables. The feat, however, forms a strange contrast to the enormous electrical power used in working the cable of 1858, when at first the intense secondary currents derived from the inductive action of fifty cells of a very large battery were employed; and afterwards a power equal to five hundred cells, producing a current

almost akin in its effects to lightning! There is no doubt that with the comparatively small conductor and poor insulation of the 1858 cable, an unusually high power was requisite to drive the signals through in tolerably quick succession to form messages; but this energetic force soon wrought destruction to the very channel through which it passed, much as its prototype lightning blasts and destroys the conducting fibres of the tree by which it is conveyed to the earth.

Subsequently the Superintendent at Newfoundland actually passed distinct signals with a battery composed of a copper percussion cap and a small strip of zinc, which were excited by a single drop of acidulated water.

In the concluding remarks the lecturer stated that the Atlantic telegraph would have uses scarcely anticipated. As an illustration he mentioned that, immediately after the cable was laid, a message was sent announcing a birth in America to be advertised in the London *Times*, and it was published the day following. One of the most expensive messages sent was a report of 800 words from the London correspondent of the *New York Herald*, descriptive of the fight for the championship between Mace and Goss! Another message of a somewhat similar length recorded the King of Prussia's speech at the opening of the Chambers after the Austrian war; but by far the most expensive message of all was one sent in cypher by the authorities at Washington to the American ambassador at Paris—a message costing £4000.

The charge for transmission was at first restrictive, the Company being fearful of blocking up the cables. For three months the tariff was £20 for a message of twenty words; but notwithstanding this almost prohibitory rate of £1 per word, a large number of messages were transmitted, including the long dispatches referred to. The tariff was reduced on the 1st November to £10 per twenty words.

# ARCHÆOLOGY OF THE MERSEY DISTRICT, 1866.

*By Henry Ecroyd Smith.*

(Read 7th March, 1867.)

---

Our antiquarian notes of the past twelve months are of a more varied character than usual, comprising an early stone "celt" from the outskirts of Liverpool,—Roman coins from Neston,—Roman Pottery &c. at Wilderspool (*Condate*),—Mediæval Seals and Coin, and lastly, but far from least in importance, an asssortment of objects of every age from the Cheshire sea-board, so miscellaneous and peculiar that no general terms can correctly be applied, and as usual they are presented in catalogue form under their respective dates so far as such can be arrived at, for it may be honestly confessed that numerous articles of unquestioned genuineness have here occurred of most perplexing conformation. In nearly every year's finds, however, something turns up throwing light upon use and intention previously unsuspected.

---

*Occurrence of an early Stone Celt in Parliament Fields.*

Mr. Forrest, who has for some years had charge of the Egyptian Museum in Colquitt Street, reports that, during last summer, he was passing across the open ground here, where workmen had been removing soil in levelling, when he detected a celt lying alone near a heap evidently lately carted. Such a very unusual occurrence caused him to visit the place repeatedly afterwards, but nothing else of an antiquarian nature appeared. This early instrument is formed of a light-coloured limestone and measures 4 inches in length by $\frac{3}{4}$ inch in breadth at the smaller, to $1\frac{5}{8}$ inches at the broader end.

*Discovery of Roman Coins near Neston.*

In the month of April, as I am informed through Mr. R. Reynolds and Mr. John Crisp of Knowsley, a number of silver and copper coins of the Roman period were found near Neston whilst some men were employed in stubbing up an old oak tree, in fact were picked out from beneath its roots. Only two out of this little "find" reached the writer, both proving to be of late Roman fabrication. One was struck by Constantine the Great and bears the common reverse, "*Gloria* "*Exercitus*," two soldiers standing, armed with spears and shields, between them two standards; in the exergue SMNS. or SMLS. The other is much oxydized but also belongs to the Constantine family, reverse, "*Securit Pop. Romani*," the genius of the Roman people seated upon a shield, holding a victory in her right and a cornucopia in her left hand.

One cannot fail to be struck with the similarity, both of mode of discovery and its produce, between this find and those recorded by the writer as occurring at or near Otterspool in 1863, which at a first glance seems suspicious. There is, however, nothing incongruous in the pieces detailed, and when we reflect how very long these Roman coins and imitations of them must have remained the main money circulation of Britain, from the fourth to the eighth century, a sense is induced of the likelihood of small deposits being made in the earth for security in the continuously perturbed condition of the country.

---

*Remains at Wilderspool near Warrington—the Roman Condate.*

After a discussion, carried on among antiquaries for nearly a couple of centuries, relative to the local identity of the Roman post-station of *Condate*, the discoveries of late years and the more clearly ascertained routes of the ancient roads in the neighbourhood, conclusively point out the hamlet of

Wilderspool, in the suburbs of the thriving town of Warrington, situate by the Mersey and upon the confines of the sister counties of Lancaster and Chester, as the actual position. It conforms, in respect of distances from the several adjacent stations, with those published in the Roman Itinera, whilst every one of the other places whose claims have from time to time been advocated, prove most unsatisfactorily wide of the mark. We are indebted to Dr. Robson of Warrington, who has thoroughly investigated the subject, for the following remarks confirmatory of his previously published views. Appended to these some observations will be found upon the present state of the excavation at Wilderspool, shewing satisfactory reason for the late scanty yield of Roman remains at this usually fertile source. They are communicated by our fellow-member Dr. Kendrick, with an assurance that the year 1867 is affording a much better harvest of relics.

"Up to a very late period one of the great puzzles in "the Roman geography of Britain was the tenth *Iter* of "Antoninus. It travelled over one hundred and fifty miles "and included nine post-stations of which two are named "elsewhere, and one of these (*Mediolanum*) could not have "been the *Mediolanum* of this route. Not a single name "had been satisfactorily identified, both names and distances "were altered at the will of every one who chose to discuss "the matter, and the greatest confusion and discrepancies "prevailed amongst those who took up the subject.

"In the fifth volume of the *Transactions of the Historic* "*Society* (page 293) it was shewn that this *Iter* had its "southern terminus at Middlewich (*Mediolanum*) and that "it proceeded direct north, following the track of the "great north road into Cumberland. *Condate* occurs in the "second *Iter* as the post-station before Chester on the road "from York, cutting the former *Iter* at Wilderspool near "Warrington.

"One cause of the obscurity which had so long baffled "our antiquaries was the appropriation of Manchester to "*Mamucium* and *Mancunium*, the latter name being preferred "because it corresponds with the first syllable of the modern "name. We are now beginning to see that Manchester is a "modern name, and that before the 16th century it was "written *Mamchester*. The road from this town to Chester "ran on the south side of the Mersey (eighteen Roman "miles), and from Wilderspool to Chester twenty Roman "miles: distances which are precise and evident; while in "the tenth *Iter Mediolanum* (Middlewich) is seventeen miles "from *Condate*, the exact distance of Wilderspool. The "route is by Warrington, Wigan and Preston, the two last "being the *Mancunium* and *Coccium* of Antoninus. Thus "without altering either names or distances, we get direct "proof of the course of the Itinera, and a correspondence "which we can hardly find in any of these post-routes.

"These post-stations do not appear to have been fortified. "Extensive meadow and pasture land, a river affording a "constant supply of water, and the other requisites for a "large *messagerie* or carrying establishment were at hand, "and here, as at other stations, the river was on the north "side.

"But, beside the post-station, there can be little doubt "that a *Pottery* was also established at Wilderspool, from the "occurrence here of great quantities of broken red ware (the "so-called Samian) and an elegant salt-cellar, in an unfinished "state, but not broken, which was in the form of a shallow "cup with a scallopped edge, on a moulded foot. It and "various other relics were found thirty or forty years ago, but "it has been, unfortunately, lost. It may be remarked that in "all the fragments that have been found here, not one has "turned up with the potter's mark. It is only necessary to "refer to the early volumes of the *Transactions* of the Society

"for more particulars of the roads, the ground, and the re-
"mains that have been from time to time discovered.

"JOHN ROBSON."

Dr. Kendrick, of Warrington, reports:—"*The Excavation*
"*at Wilderspool* near here, (a site which has been satis-
"factorily identified by Dr. Robson with the Roman station
"*Condate* of the tenth *Iter* of Antoninus,) has not been
"prolific of many relics during the year 1866. A slack-
"ness in the building-trade has induced less demand for
"the sand of the locality, and as the excavation can only be
"urged on in a corresponding ratio with the sale of the sand,
"it necessarily follows that our archæological discoveries
"have been fewer than usual. During the present year
"(1867) an increased call for the sand has produced a better
"harvest of Roman remains, but an enumeration and descrip-
"tion of these must in strict propriety be deferred to the
"next volume of the Historic Society's *Transactions*. As
"the workmen are at present only digging at the outskirt of
"the Roman station, but gradually approaching its centre,
"we may on this account also hope for a more interesting
"yield to the antiquary. In the year 1866 the only object
"found at Wilderspool, which I consider deserving of special
"mention, is the base of an incense-cup of whiter pottery
"than is usually found at Wilderspool. It was exhibited to
"the Archæological Association on the evening of Nov. 28th,
"1866, and a short notice of it was inserted in the account
"of the Proceedings of the Society.

"JAMES KENDRICK."

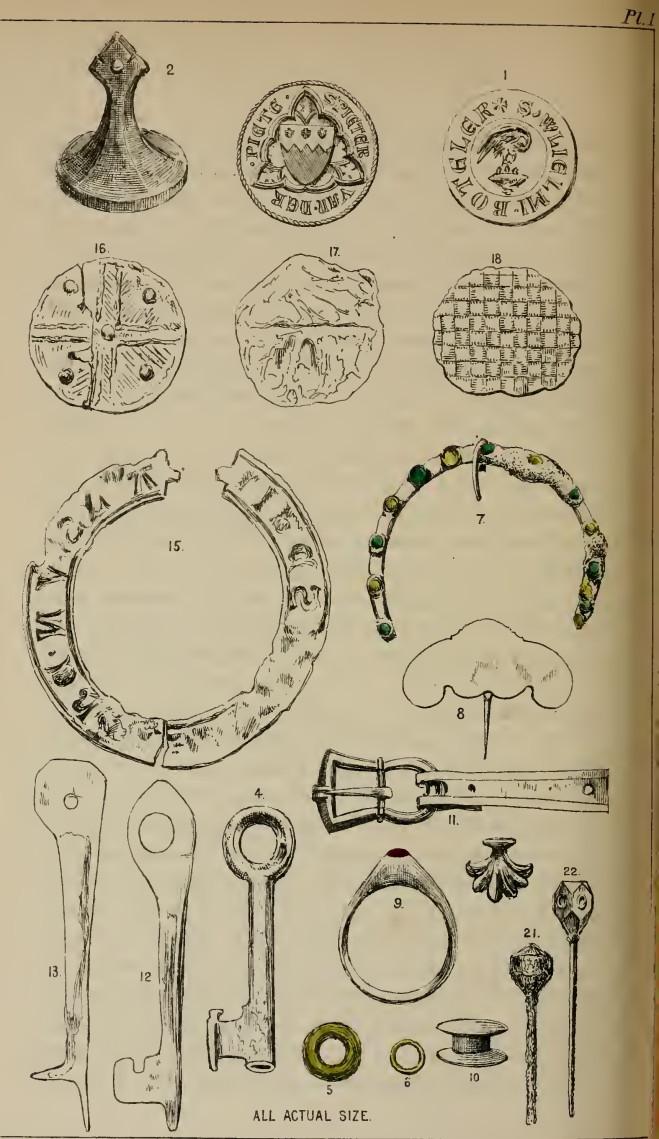
---

*Mediæval Seals at Darnhall and Crosby.*

In the last paper of the present writer upon the Archæology of the Mersey District (1863-5), allusion was made to the few remaining mansions, even of Tudor times, of the great

landed proprietors of Lancashire and Cheshire. Some of this once very numerous class have been taken down to make way for more commodious and pretentious residences, as Lathom House and the fine historic hall of the ancient Foresters of Wirral, the Stanleys of Hooton, of which family the now influential one of the Stanleys of Knowsley is a mere branch. Others, like that of Crewe, have suffered or been wholly consumed by the ravages of fire. South Lancashire can, however, yet boast a fair sprinkling of these interesting and picturesque old manor houses—half timber, half brick—including those of Speke, Rufford, Smithells, Lydiate, Hale, Ordsall and Samlesbury. Of the families owning these ancient seats we know little beyond the family records and a few monuments and pedigrees published by Baines or Ormerod; and consequently the discoveries of *mediæval personal seals*, in odd and unexpected places, possess more than usual interest. The first to be mentioned, though found some years ago, has only just been brought to the light of examination and science, and the same remark applies to the Edwardian penny; both are legitimately introduced here.

In the grounds of Darnhall Hall, near Hartford in Cheshire, a personal seal or authentic was picked up in 1864. (Pl. I fig. 1). It is of latten and belongs to the 14th century, displaying in the field the *Pelicanus Dei*, or rather, perhaps, the *Pelican in Piety*, inasmuch as a lily, the symbol of purity, is represented issuing from the breast of the bird in place of the customary drops of blood, a very unusual modification of this common mediæval device. The inscription surrounding it is "+ S' WLIELMI . BOTELER," but being minus the prefix LE, common to the Botelers of Bewsey, Barons of Warrington, the inference is that this authentic belonged to a younger son of this noble house (of which William was a favourite name), or to one of its branches, several of these being located in South Lancashire. The seal is in the possession




*1.2. Mediaval Seals found in Lanc. and Cheshire.*
*4–22. Objects found upon the Sea-beach, Cheshire. 1866,*
*Coll. H. Ecroyd Smith.*

of A. B. Walker Esq. now of Gateacre but formerly of Darnhall and Warrington. The estate, which was not copyhold, known recently as Darnhill Grange, was formerly—under the name of *Darnhale*—the site of an Abbey, founded by King Edward I for one hundred monks in 1266, whilst he was merely Prince. Subsequently, upon coming to the throne he resolved to found a still grander monastery in the same neighbourhood, which became the proud Abbey of Vale Royal, but as this took fifty-three years to build and fit up, Darnhale was mediately occupied by the religious.*

During the winter of 1865-6 the sewerage of the township of Great Crosby, northward from Liverpool, was in course of being effected and when carried to the sea-beach opposite, a culvert of considerable size was here required. During construction, in January of last year, it was visited by Mr. Henry Green of Everton, who detected near the bottom of the cutting, *i.e.* below the primary sandy soil and secondary clay, and upon the sand-*stone*, a metallic object, which proved to be a well-wrought fifteenth century authentic or personal seal. (Pl. I, fig. 2.) It is composed of latten, the common brass of the middle ages, and stands nearly an inch and a quarter high, the round face measuring seven-eighths of an inch in diameter; the handle tapers hexagonally into a trifoliate head, perforated for suspension to the person. The face bears a coat of arms and superscription of good execution, enhancing the value of this relic and in some degree compensating for its not proving to have belonged to one of our historic Lancashire or Cheshire families, as was at first naturally anticipated from the place of its occurrence. The inscription runs—" + S' PIETER . VAN . DER . PIETE," around a variously cusped triangular form, which encloses in the centre a spade-shaped shield *vert;* a chiefe indented *or* (or *argent*) charged with three *flaming stars*. Each of the

* See Gough's Camden, Vol. III, p. 57.

small remaining angular compartments of this trifoliated figure contains a plain cross in relief, forming likewise a "*cross of four fussils*," or lozenges *incuse*. The writer has not had time as yet to consult many heraldic works, but he has hunted vainly through old Randle Holme's *Academie of Armory and Blazon* for any representation or even description of this particular coat, and consequently concludes that it is a rare if not a unique one. The surname Piete has probably been the Flemish or Dutch original of numerous more or less corrupted ones, as Vanderpant, Vanderpoorten and a French form Van De Pette, all which may be found in the London Directory of the current year. As, however, we find the Dutch painters Van De Eycke and Van Der Meer become reduced in ordinary parlance to *Vandyke* and *Vermeer*, it is palpable that our name may have branched into a numerous variety of *Vans*, whilst assuming the owner of the seal to have settled permanently in this country and for convenience dropped the prefixes Van and Der, the plain *Peter* alone may long ere this have taken half a dozen forms, as *Petty*, which, though the patronymic of one of our highest aristocratic families, is self-evidently a most villainous, despicable and *petty* English corruption.

Whilst ringing the changes upon these surnames, the writer called to remembrance his boyish amusement at the title bestowed by Miss Martineau upon one of her admirable *Illustrations of Political Economy*, published about 1830-34, "Vanderput and Snoek," and hoping this marvellously gifted authoress by such selection might have known Dutch merchants of these names, he addressed an enquiry to her upon the subject, which was at once most courteously responded to. Political economists are, however, notoriously more utilitarian than imaginative, and Miss Martineau ingenuously confesses to having had recourse to the *London Directory* of the day for the Dutch patronymics of the chief actors in her story.

The present *Directory* unfortunately contains no such name, the nearest forms being those already quoted.

Thus foiled as yet upon every hand, the writer can only hope for better results to accrue from the exhibition of an impression of the seal among the first heraldic genealogists of Holland, the Netherlands and North Germany, and from a description of it to be published among the many descendants of old Dutch colonists of New York State. From the number of stars—the heraldic "flames" of which any uninitiated person would suppose to be what they actually are, *trefoils*—this authentic in all probability belonged to the *second son* of some good family in the Low Countries. Whether, however, the original owner was a Dutch supercargo, shipwrecked upon what in those days was a dangerous sand-shoaled coast; or a skilful Fleming introduced by King Edward III to perfect our ancestors in his country's textile arts, will probably ever remain matter of opinion.

The seal is now in the writer's possession, but he regrets that it came under his notice too lately for the ascertaining of its paternity in time for mention here.

Since the above remarks were in type he has been kindly furnished by a friend with the following extract, which serves to confirm the impression of the seal having belonged to a member of a good old Flemish family :—

"VII. Raphael Van Der Sacre, Avocat au Conseil de Flandres en "1641, mari de . . . . de Hellie, dont Jacqueline epouse "de *Jean Van Der Piet.*"

*Vide*—"Recueil Genealogique de Familles Orig. des Pays "Bas en y etablies." Amsterdam MDCCLXXV p. 152.*

* Information has likewise just been received that descendants of this family are still living near *Bruges* and engaged in agricultural pursuits, implying a considerable decadence from the position held by at least some of its members four centuries ago. It is, however, interesting to note that these apparently lineal descendants of the early Van Der Pietes continue to use the identical orthography of their patronymic, although the final letter is dropped in the above extract. The origin and early history of the family and its connection, accidental or otherwise, with this part of the country yet remain to be traced out.

*Occurrence of an Edwardian Penny in Liverpool.*

About three years ago, whilst foundations were being dug for a house at the back of Islington in Liverpool, a silver coin was picked up by a person whose husband is engaged at the Free Public Museum and who lately handed it to the writer. It proves to be a Dublin-minted penny of King Edward I or II, and by no means one of frequent occurrence, although two or three examples of the type have been found upon the sea beach of Cheshire. Considering that since its discovery this piece has been worn upon a watch chain, it is in excellent preservation.

---

*Mediæval Crock at Bold.*

The following notice is extracted from the Proceedings of the British Archæological Association, January 9th, 1867. (See their *Journal* for March, page 87.)

"Dr. Kendrick exhibited an *ampulla*-shaped jar or bottle, "about three inches and three-quarters high, of well-baked "earthenware, overspread in great part by a brownish black "plumbiferous glaze. This vessel was found in the remains "of the moat at Cranshaw Hall, Bold, near Warrington, in "November, 1866, and was probably designed to hold some "balsamic substance or viscid essence. Its date cannot be "later than the sixteenth century."

---

Produce of the Sea-beach of Cheshre.

The local archæological discoveries of the past year are, as usual, chiefly confined to the sea-beach of Wirral; and, in point of numbers, a more than average yield has been secured of the class of minor objects of interest here occurring for at least half a century, and in all probability from an infinitely earlier period. Before proceeding to description, the writer feels bound to notice the attack made by Mr. Joseph Boult upon the position held by Dr. Hume and other writers,

including himself, respecting several important points assented to by perhaps all earnest enquirers save this assailant. He has undoubtedly played the part of sceptic most admirably; and though many suppose them to have been adduced more as a basis of argument and theory than aught else, we are compelled to consider his suppositions and deductions as *bona fide*.

Lighthouse &c.—The endeavours to prove the non-existence of a former lighthouse at Leasowe, upon the shore to westward of the present one, are anything but aided by the remembrances of several aged people who in their youth saw the remains of the *foundations* or what were said to be such by others old enough to have seen the building existing in the middle of the last century.* This is confirmed by the dredging up of bricks and mortar in the identical position, by the anchors of vessels occasionally moored here; as the writer has repeatedly heard from the late Captain Powell, of Seacombe, as occurring in his own experience and that of others. There are likewise many who remember the *well* of excellent fresh water, walled round for security, situate between the site just mentioned and the bank, but yet some distance from the latter; and the question may well arise in any unprejudiced mind—Why should such care have been taken to keep the water of this well untainted if no one lived within half-a-mile to use it? In all human probability it supplied the wants of the lighthouse keepers, as it may have done long previously for part of a village on or near the "*Kirkway*" Dr. Hume has found mention of in connection with "*Lees Kirk*," which, rightly or wrongly, is supposed to have stood to seaward of the present shore and below any

* Mrs. Peter Ledsham of Wallasey, a native of this immediate neighbourhood, testifies to remembering her father carting old bricks from this spot, known to all as the ruins of the *old lighthouse*. Probably the lower portion of this earliest known lighthouse of the district, was built of brick, supporting a superstructure of wood.

point now dry at other than the lowest ebbs during spring tides. The mere fact of no historical or traditional proof *being known* as extant is no criterion of former non-existence; and we have not far to trace for an example. Upon the neighbouring Hilbre Island, it will be remembered, the writer recently discovered a cemetery wholly unrecorded and unknown, though used probably for many centuries, and which might with as good reason have been repudiated as that suspected to have been extant upon the Leasowe beach, until its very *site* would appear to have been completely swept away by the encroaching and wasteful element. Even in our own times and district, as at Overchurch, ancient burial places are fast falling from the knowledge and even traditions of neighbouring residents.

Growth in situ of the trees.—Mr. Boult here mistakes his ground in several important particulars. He remarks upon the depth at which trunks of trees and animal remains have been found in the upper end of old Wallasey Pool, proceeding to occupy several pages of argument based upon a similar deposition of marine sand, peat &c. occurring upon the Hoylake beach—a supposition wholly devoid of foundation. The former locality was a deeply worn gully and marine creek into which trees, animals &c. have often been engulphed, and to compare this spot with a series of comparatively regular and level strata, implying undisturbed deposition, is to expose a want of personal acquaintance with the main fact of his subject—the plainly developed physical conformation of the beach. In point of fact there is *no trace of marine intrusion* prior to that of the present day, every alluvial sediment, whether clayey or fibrous, containing *fresh water* shells and vegetable matter, alone. It is only when we come to the "mediæval stratum" and the still more recent drift sand above it that *marine* shells—*all of comestible* crustaceæ—occur. Below, we find a thin stratum of blue clay (of

necessity deposited in a quiescent condition of fresh water) overlying the upper bed of vegetable formation, so often denominated *peat*, that Mr. Boult and others have apparently concluded, without any thorough inspection, its composition to be analogous to that of the Lancashire and Cheshire mosses, or a combination of decayed heather and ling, with a basis of sphagnum and other marsh plants. A personal scrutiny would soon explode this assumption; and a knowledge of the truth would have spared Mr. Boult a world of writing and specious reasoning. In the greater portion of many scores of fragments of this substance, taken from different reaches of the shore, the writer has been unable to detect either heath or ling, the mass being composed almost exclusively of the remains of trees—chiefly larch, birch, beech and a few oaks—the exception being the fibre of marsh plants occurring here and there in the upper portion of the stratum only. This all but thoroughly *arboreal* composite, perfectly black in colour (until dried), usually bears the name of submarine *forest*, containing, as it still does, a vast number of stumps of the old trees erect in the spots where they grew, with here and there a prostrated trunk, lying, as it had fallen, in a horizontal position.* Few stumps are found rising above a foot higher than the level of the consolidated stratum, evidencing in most cases a decay previous to the fall of the trunk. Between this arboreal bed—often measuring two feet in thickness—and the underlying one of similar composition, is a second bed of blue clay or silt, which Mr. Boult denies to be permeated by the roots of the trees above, as he insists

* Several local geologists having affirmed that some of these lie atop of others, therein finding additional evidence of their common growth elsewhere, the writer has examined the so-called most remarkable instances and is enabled virtually to ignore this assumed fact. The roots of some fine oaks and beeches have certainly spread their arms over fallen and decayed larch-trunks in a few instances, but inasmuch as no single *upright* stump or trunk can be found upon another, the supposition and hasty deduction therefrom are alike valueless.

would certainly prove the case had they *grown* where found. Here, again, he is in error; for their rootlets do permeate the clay in great number, but not there meeting with adequate nourishment, have naturally become weakly and decayed. The roots proper have strengthened and flourished laterally as is natural where they had a chance, viz., the surrounding soil—one ever gaining in depth, being composed of the leaves long accumulating from the trees and *earlier shrubs of the old wood*, which at this remote period would lie at some little distance inland, possibly even a couple of miles, and consequently be less exposed to marine blasts.

As has been repeatedly mentioned, the Roman objects all occur where these stumps are most numerous and upon or just below the surface of the upper stratum of this arboreal soil, thus pointing unmistakably to it as having been the surface in Roman times and *possibly* whilst the wood was still in growth. They are all objects likely to be lost from the person in this public locality, for such it probably was, as in approaching the elevated promontory existing to seaward the roads from various parts of the peninsula would here converge. The site mentioned in all probability was that of a small settlement from Roman until Tudor times, when the last houses on and near the Dove Spit (still rapidly diminishing) were without doubt abandoned for a safer location at the new village. Again, the Roman objects are never found commingled with primeval or aboriginal remains—a further proof, if such were needed, of the absurd belief professed by Mr. Boult of these relics having been stolen from the persons of their invaders by the ancient Britons. Such objects were not necessarily made in Rome, or even in Italy or Gaul; for the Romans occupying this country nearly four hundred years, during the greater part of this time *taught native workmen* and thoroughly impressed their

arts upon the country—hence the term Romano-British, as applied to most remains of the era found throughout this island.*

The lower bed of woody growth is of much earlier and *truly pre-historic* date. It is nowhere so thick as the upper one, and contains probably only one third the number of tree-stumps; it rests upon the great bed of unbottomed boulder clay which fills the lower part of this large natural basin in the new red sandstone.

In the above remarks, which by no means supply all that may be advanced in refutation of Mr. Boult's theories, the writer—in the absence of opportunities for discussion—simply justifies his own published convictions. He has no desire to fight Dr. Hume's battles—this gentleman having unfortunately taken his stand, to some extent, upon points which are wholly untenable, although these are minor errors of detail unaffecting the present writer's position. The following are items of his creed which he holds to be impregnable:—

*Firstly*, the existence, from Roman times downward, probably with little if any interruption, and upon an elevated promontory—the remains of which, known as the Dove Spit, have all but disappeared—of *a small settlement or village*, adjacent to the sea (the whole site being now covered by it), nearly opposite to the present village of Great Meols.

*Secondly*, the growth *in situ* of the trees whose stumps and occasional trunks stud the black vegetable soil in two distinct strata, of very extensive area.

*Thirdly*, the higher of these having been the surface soil during at least a part of the Roman occupation of this country.

* Can Mr. Boult be serious in his extraordinary assumption that because no mention of the Wirral shore occurs in their "Itineraries," the Romans were unacquainted with it? The *writer* would rather opine it difficult to prove that any corner of the land, however inconvenient of access, was unknown to or unvisited by this energetic people.

*Fourthly*, the very probable existence in mediæval times of a *church and burial ground* to the north-westward of Leasowe, and the certainty of a *lighthouse* and a *well* (walled round) being located yet later upon the beach and continuing for many years surrounded by the sea at flood tide.

The chronicle of the past year's finds is appended below.

*Primeval.*

No. of Objects.

21 STONE.—Rudely fashioned *implements* of flint and limestone.

1 BONE.—*Arrow head.*

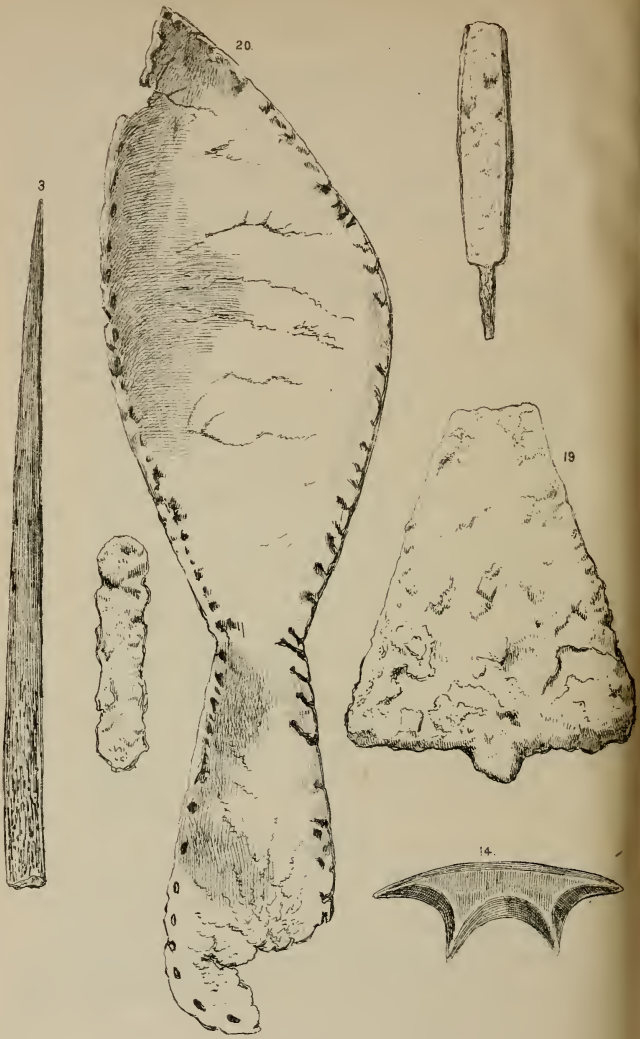
1 *Skewer* or pin, used probably for securing to the person the mantle of skins or coarse woollen fabric worn by the early Britons. (Pl. II, fig. 3.) It is seven inches long and barely half-an-inch broad towards the head. Though formed of whalebone, extreme age has annihilated its elasticity. The brightness of the surface would seem to have resulted rather from long continued use, than any artificial polishing. So far as the writer is aware, this is the only object of manipulated whalebone hitherto found upon the shore; and its occurrence so shortly subsequent to that of a whale's skull is a curious coincidence, for, though no connection can be traced between them, the appearance of any cetaceous remains on our coasts is very unfrequent. It may possibly have been used in spinning.

*Romano-British.*

1 BRONZE.—*Second brass coin* of NERO CÆSAR (A.D. 50—68); reverse illegible.

1 *Third brass* of ANTONINUS PIUS (A.D. 138—161); this piece has been badly plated with silver, rendering

—— the reverse illegible.




REDUCED IN SIZE

WSON & NORTH JOHN ST LPOOL.

*Objects found upon the Sea Beach of Cheshire 1866,*
*Coll. H Ecroyd Smith.*

No. of Objects.

25

1 *Third brass* of PROBUS (A.D. 276—282). *Reverse*—a female figure standing and holding a cornucopia.

1 *Third brass* of the late Empire, or fabricated in imitation; both inscriptions and reverse are undecipherable.

1 *Key*, 1¾ inch long, with circular handle and perfect. (Pl. I, fig. 4.)

1 *Fibula*, of the bow shape, sharp in outline and in excellent condition; it is two inches long.

1 *Acus* or *pin* of a similar sized brooch, 1½ inch long.

2 *Dress pins;* one originally about two inches long, with multangular head, the four lateral facets bearing the ring and cup ornament, the latter probably enamelled. The other is three inches long, and has also an ornamented head. (Pl. I, figs. 21, 22.)

1 STONE.—*Piece of Hæmatite*, probably used as an amulet.

*Saxon.*

2 GLASS.—*Beads* of a pale straw colour; one, three-quarters of an inch diameter, is stoutly made—the other, being little thicker than a thread, yet the orifices are of equal diameter. (Pl. I, figs. 5, 6.)

*Early English.*

1 SILVER.—*Penny* of EDWARD II, minted at London; in excellent condition.

1 LATTEN.—*Ring-brooch*, 1¾ inch diameter (Pl. I, fig. 7) when perfect, containing sixteen cusps, set alternately with green and yellow *glass*, four of which are wanting, but this is the most perfect example of its class, fragments only of others existing, the settings of which are generally oxydized or broken out.

1 *Brooch*, of thin sheet-metal, which appears to have been silvered; it is about an inch in diameter and

38

No. of Objects.

38 of crenated trifoliate form, with a small sharp pin (Pl. I, fig. 8.)

1 *Pin* of a large brooch or buckle.

1 *Pin*, two inches long, slenderly made, with solid globular head.

1 *Finger Ring*, well formed; in a thickened portion containing an uncut but polished *ruby*, clear and bright as ever. This interesting example Mr. Mayer refers to the thirteenth century from ornaments on sculpture of this date. (Pl. I, fig. 9.)

10 *Finger and Ear Rings*, all plainly constructed.

1 *Stud*, of similar shape to those now in use for the collar and wrist-band. (Pl. I, fig. 10.)

14 *Buckles* of Straps, some retaining the tongue, of various types: one, found by the writer, being a novel one (Pl. I, fig. 11); another, from a belt, has foliacious ornamentation.

22 Other attachments of Straps, as buckle-shanks, hasps, tags and small ornaments.

10 Fragments of sheathing, pans, &c.

1 Handle of drawer from a cofferet.

2 *Keys*, of simplest construction but different type (Pl. I, figs. 12, 13.) These were found a quarter of a mile from the beach, but yet upon or in the artificial "mediæval "stratum," which must have been of great extent, for abraded as it has been by the sea for a long course of years, it is yet proved to underlie the meadows to some distance inland.

1 *Tray-shaped object*, of uncertain use: it has four sharp projections on one side, and is very strongly made. (Pl. II, fig. 14.)

1 Lead and Pewter.—*Ring Brooch*, a flat disk, two

No. of Objects.

103 inches diameter, inscribed in large characters IHESVS. NAZARENUS. LA. (Pl. II, fig. 15.) The meaning of the two final letters, supplying the place of the usual REX, is unascertained. The letters are incuse and were probably designed for the reception of coloured pastes.

3 Fragment of Ring Brooch, 1½ inch in diameter, ornamented with beaded and lozenge shaped facets, and two pins of similar sized brooches.

3 *Bullæ or Seals* and a merchant's cloth mark.

2 *Counters*, with chequered and other designs. (Pl. I, figs. 16, 17, 18.)

5 *Studs*, some ornamented.

3 *Net sinkers* (?)

14 *Buckles*, *Hasps* and fragments of attachments to leather straps.

1 IRON.—*Key*, 5 inches long, nearly perfect in the wards, but badly oxydized.

12 *Clench-bolts*, of various sizes.

6 *Nails*, of curious forms.

1 Fragment of Norman Prych Spur.

1 *Rowel* of Spur, fifteenth century, with eight spikes.

2 *Hooks;* a large and a fish-hook.

2 Large buckle and hasp.

6 *Knives*, one with shaft in handle of bone.

9 Washer and miscellaneous objects.

1 Flat trowel or digger. (Pl. II, fig. 19.)

1 LEATHER.—Sole of shoe, fifteenth century, ten inches long, three inches broad. (Pl. II, fig. 20.)

38 CLAY.—Fragments of Pottery, twelfth to sixteenth century, four of which show ornamentation on the body and two upon handles.

213

No. of Objects.
213

*Later English.*

1 Silver.—*Quarter-shilling* of Elizabeth, bearing date 1572.

1 Copper.—*Half-farthing* of James I.

2 *Half-pence* of Charles II—"Carolus a Carolo."

4 Brass.—*Shoe and Knee buckles,* mostly fragmentary.

4 Iron.—*Nails* from the old "Curing House" of the past two centuries, remains of which are visible in the sand hills north of Hoylake.

4 Clay.—*Heads of Pipes,* sixteenth century, without potters' names.

4 Ditto, seventeenth century, one bearing G. A. on the rest, another D. B.

5 Ditto, eighteenth century, one with A. D. on the rest.

---

238 Total number of objects of archæological interest, irrespective of animal remains, found on or near the sea-beach of Cheshire in 1866.

# THE INTRODUCED PLANTS OF THE LIVERPOOL DISTRICT.

*By Mr. H. S. Fisher.*

(Read 17th January, 1867.)

---

The history of our British Flora is one of considerable interest and affords ample scope for the research of the curious.

Within a comparatively few years so many additions have been made to our indigenous plants, that it becomes a difficult question to settle whether we are entirely indebted for this increase to the perseverance and careful examination of our botanists, or to a continued process of creation or development.

The first list of indigenous plants of any authenticity is one made by John Ray, who died in the year 1705. His list (omitting the cryptogamic plants) contains about 950 species; while the best modern list, "The London Catalogue of British "Plants," contains upwards of 1460—a difference scarcely to be accounted for by the mere supposition that many species may have been overlooked or not then discovered.

We find in our own district a change continually going on: dock extension and miles of new streets now covering what were formerly favourite botanical collecting grounds; so that year after year many of our local plants become more scarce or altogether eradicated. It is only from the changed character of the district, calling into existence species which were otherwise rare or perhaps quite unknown, that we occasionally get a return by discovering additions to our list.

There can be little doubt in the mind of any thinking

person that the earth beneath us is full of fertility, and that only some superficial disturbance is required to bring this fertility into action. It seems also that the earth is replete with the seeds and spores of vegetation, ready to spring forth when brought to the surface by any casual occurrence. It is true that many seeds being carried by the winds, or birds, or other agencies, to a suitable site, may speedily grow up; but this we think is not sufficient to account for the mass of vegetation that so soon covers a plot of newly turned soil. A remarkable instance of this fact occurred a few years since at Wallasey. The mud from the bottom of the Pool having been used in embanking the sides of the new dock formed there, was very soon covered with plants of various kinds. The most prominent among these was *Erythrea pulchella*, a species supposed to be entirely new to this district. This grew in such profusion as to entirely preclude the possibility of its being an accidental introduction, and I think clearly proves that the seeds must have been buried far beneath the surface, so as to prevent their vegetation until brought under the influence of the atmosphere.

It is said that soil brought from a deep mine, although carefully covered so as to prevent any seeds mixing with it, will in the course of a few weeks show signs of vegetation. The common white clover (*Trifolium repens*) invariably springs up on arable land after a fire has been upon the soil, as for instance, the site of the gipsy's fire by the lane side will be found in another year carpeted with this plant. The farmer also often finds a luxuriant crop from the use of bone manure without having sown the seeds.

The Nottingham Catchfly (*Silene Nutaus*) was unknown in the locality from which it derives its English name until after the Castle had been destroyed by fire, when this plant in a short time made its appearance on the ruins. A similar result was found after the great fire in London (1666); the

*Sisymbrum Irio* covering in great profusion the ground left vacant by that terrible calamity.

A large number of plants only make their appearance in the wake of the agriculturist, and the weeds of cultivated lands form a large item in our British Flora. Some of these are so adherent as even to follow the husbandman to a foreign land, and the common Plantain (*Plantago major*) has been so marked in its attachment, as to receive from the wild aborigines of America and Australia the name of the "white-"man's foot."

But independent of these sources from which we may say our Flora is replenished, we find in a maritime town like Liverpool many plants of entirely accidental introduction. These parasites of commerce, as they may be justly termed, seem to creep in among us in a surreptitious manner, certainly uninvited and often equally unwelcome. On these plants it is my intention this evening to make a few remarks. This subject does not appear at first sight to be very important, but when we consider the disastrous results that have arisen, in many instances, from these interlopers, it becomes a matter of great moment to agriculturists and others.

It is only seventeen years ago that a strange water plant was discovered by Miss Kirby in the canal near Market-Harborough, yet now it is supposed that there is not a county in Great Britain where this mischievous plant (the *Anacharis alsinastrum*) is not found to be an expensive pest. In fact, so rapid is its growth and so greatly does it hinder navigation and drainage, that large sums have to be annually expended in some districts to extirpate it from the dykes and canals where it has been accidentally introduced. It has been found that, if a small piece of the stem be thrown into a ditch, it will very shortly exclude all other aquatic plants and eventually dry the ditch up. This increase is more remarkable from the fact that only the female flowers have been

found in England, and since the stamens and pistils are on separate plants (it being a diclinous species) its reproduction cannot have been from seed. So fully endowed is every part of it with these reproductive powers, that a single inch of the stem with a few of its leaves will soon form a vigorous plant. And a recent notice has appeared in the papers, that, in consequence of this plant rendering the Talkin Tarn, Brampton, Cumberland, so dangerous for boat rowing, the annual regatta would have to be abandoned until some method of destroying this weed could be discovered.

In France, among a number of cultivated fields of the plant producing the aniseed (*Pimpinella anisum*) some seeds of the hemlock (*Conium maculatum*) were accidentally sown; these, when in seed, closely resembling one another, were gathered together, and a favourite cordial prepared from them was fatal to human life in several instances.

Again, a farmer sows his field with clover amongst which are seeds of the parasitical dodder. The two germinate and spring up together for a time, when the parasite leaving "mother earth," fixes and entwines itself round the stems of the clover. Introducing its minute suckers into its former companion (but now its victim) it feeds and flourishes luxuriantly, leaving the clover a meagre, withering plant. I need hardly relate how destructive this must be to the crop of the farmer and how carefully he secures "clean" seed, fearing lest he might introduce some new pest.

I shall now proceed to give a short account of the probable ways in which these foreign aliens have been introduced among our local plants, with a list of the species found in the Liverpool district.

### Plants Introduced with Agricultural Seeds.

*Sisymbrium pannonicum*, Jacq.—A native of Hungary; has been found at Crosby in abundance for nearly ten

years, the only other recorded British locality being at Wandsworth, near London—H. S. F.

*Fumaria media*, Loisel.—Claughton village—F. M. Webb.

*Trifolium hybridum*, Willdenow.—Frequent in cultivated fields, with its variety *elegans*.

*Trifolium incarnatum*, Willdenow.—Little Brighton—Mrs. Grimsdale. Crosby—T. Gibson, Sen.

*Melilotus arvensis*.—Seaforth common—H. S. F. Crosby—J. Skellon. Green-bank farm—H. S. F.

*Latus jacobæus*, Willdenow.—This plant, frequent in our greenhouses and easily recognised by its nearly black-coloured flowers, was found by Mr. Henry Gibbons, Jun., growing among corn on his farm at Green-bank. It is a native of one of the Cape de Verd Islands.

### Plants Accidentally Escaped from Cultivation but Remaining Permanent in their Localities.

*Coronilla varia*, Willdenow.—Upton, Cheshire—J. Skellon.

*Resida suffruticulosa*, L.—New Brighton sandhills.

*Œnothera biennis*, L.—This plant, abundant upon our sand-hills, has been recorded in this locality for fully half a century.

*Geranium phœum*, L.—Occasionally about hedge banks, at Cabbage Hall, &c.

*Borago officinallis*, L.—Bromborough, Cheshire—H. S. F.

*Anchusa sempervirens*, L.—Hooton Park—Miss C. Grundy.

*Narcissus biflorus*, Curt.—Very abundant on Hilbre Island, in one place; evidently of very early introduction and may even date back to the time when a religious house existed on the Island.

### Plants Introduced among Ballast.

*Ranunculus Pennsylvanicus*, Willdenow.—Birkenhead—H. S. Fisher.

*Melilotus parviflora*, Defontaines.—Parkfield*—Miss C. Grundy. Birkenhead—T. Gibson, Sen.; H. S. Fisher. Claughton—Mrs. F. Boult.

*Melilotus leucantha*, Koch.—Claughton—H. S. Fisher. Birkenhead—F. M. Webb.

*Trigonella fœnum-græcum*, Willdenow.—Claughton—Mrs. F. Boult; H. S. Fisher.

*Ornithopus compressus*, Willdenow.—Birkenhead—F. M. Webb; H. S. Fisher.

*Ammi majus*, Willdenow.—Birkenhead—T. Gibson, Sen.; H. S. Fisher.

*Ambrosia elatior*, Willdenow.—Parkfield—Miss C. Grundy.

*Reseda phyteuma*, Willdenow.—Garston shore—T. Gibson, Sen.

*Saponaria vaccaria*, Willdenow.—Claughton—Mrs. F. Boult; F. M. Webb.

*Asphodelus fistulosus*, Willdenow.—Claughton—H. S. Fisher; F. M. Webb.

### Plants Introduced with Foreign Hay.

*Trifolium resupinatum*, Willdenow.—Everton—H. S. Fisher. Fairfield—W. Skellon.

*Melilotus arvensis*, Willdenow.—Seaforth common—H. S. Fisher. Crosby—W. Skellon. Green-bank farm—H. S. Fisher.

* The discovery of these plants inland arises from the fact that the foundations of new roads are often made of ballast.

# AN OUTLINE OF THE ORIGIN AND DEVELOPMENT OF BANKS AND FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS.

*By Mr. B. L. Benas.*

(Read 7th February, 1867.)

---

Of all present institutions for the assistance and development of trade and commerce, none have attained so prominent an importance as the subject which we purpose treating. When they are successful and in healthy condition, the whole country enjoys prosperity; but if otherwise, it is quite in the contrary direction. Let then our first object be, to enquire what gave rise to the occupation of the banker.

In extremely ancient times we do not find any mention of this calling individually; though we perceive laws against excessive interest in the earlier Sacred Writings. The cause for this can readily be understood, and its direct object need not be questioned; as, in agricultural communities, whose sphere of action is entirely local, an excessive interest would act very injuriously. The husbandman cannot expect more than an average profit upon the produce of his lands, and this again is so subject to vicissitudes of wind and weather, drought and so many unforeseen circumstances, that an organized system of large per-centage for loaned money in a people so situate, would tend to alienate the estates from their original possessors into the hands of the money-lenders.

But from the same source we learn—to a stranger money may be loaned at any interest that may be agreed upon. Our next question must of necessity be—Who is termed the stranger in ancient times? This, we can understand, was

one who came from foreign lands, settled, and imported in most cases those wares or natural products of which his adopted country stood in need, and which could neither be grown nor fabricated by themselves. Such commodities imported by the stranger would yield far more profit than those home-produced and by all easily acquired. To illustrate this, we will take a glimpse of the first rude operations in finance. A stranger landing upon an unknown shore acquaints the people of the many products that Nature, on the one hand, has bestowed upon his own native land; and, on the other hand, of the many implements of usefulness and articles of luxury the skill of his fellow-countrymen has brought forth. These the stranger would be willing to import, but to obtain them requires means of which he is deficient. Some one has confidence in him and his assertions and is willing to advance the necessary funds to carry out his views, but only on condition that he returns the lender a fourth more than the sum received. This the stranger is very willing to accept, well knowing that his venture will repay him two-fold. Thus we see in this instance, an excessive interest has wrought a three-fold good: to the stranger, who has enriched himself by the imported wares; to the money-lender, who has his capital increased by a fourth; to the nation, that is enriched by the goods and products of other climes, and whose people are thus prompted to the advantages of international intercourse.

We need no long argument to prove that a tiller of the soil could not in a year, or even two, make a return of a fourth more than the capital invested, which a trader might easily effect in half-a-year. Thus laws which restrain bankers from loaning at excessive rates may be beneficial in entirely rural communities, though they would tend to impede commercially constituted nations.

The Phœnicians were undoubtedly the people that had

advanced farthest in commercial pursuits; but our accounts on this subject—in consequence perhaps of their being too eager for commerce, to the exclusion of literature—are so meagre that surmise or conjecture would in this case obscure instead of enlightening us. We will say nothing further than that they penetrated with their argosies into many then unknown seas, even to tin-producing Cornwall; and with the fall of their cities, Carthage and Tyre, everything connected with them as a separate nation perished.

The incomparable productions of a host of geniuses (even the epic of Homer and the chisel of Phidias alone) stamp Greece as one of the first of intellectual and artistic lands; nor can we deny the merit of her great philosophers, Socrates, Plato and Aristotle; but their ideas of commerce must at once carry forcibly to our minds the conviction, that however great they were in the ideal world, for practical purposes their opinions must not serve as our guide in the nineteenth century.

Aristotle says—"Money is naturally barren, and to make "it breed money is preposterous." If this sage were to awake and see how canals are excavated, lands irrigated, bridges built, distance by land and sea set at defiance by the invention of steam, and the still more miraculous annihilation of time and space by electricity, which now unites both hemispheres beneath the broad Atlantic—and all this mainly by the influence of the capitalist, anxious to subsidise the scheming brain of the inventor and engineer, for the sake of a profitable return on his outlayed capital—the Hellenic philosopher would surely confess that money has much changed in nature since his days, and that the then barren has become remarkably fruitful. Indeed the success of a military campaign, the internal development of a kingdom, or the utter anarchy of a state is, in the present day, as much influenced by Capel Court as by the meeting of any number of skilled diplomatists or legislators. Greece, therefore, though

she founded many colonies, cannot be classed as a financial or commercial nation.

As we do not profess to dive into historical record beyond that which directly illustrates our present subject, we cannot even touch lightly upon the political economy of the great Roman Empire, but whether we view this great military power as emerging from the sway of kings to the establishment of the republic; whether in the throes of combat with the wily Carthaginian, Hannibal, or in spreading her conquests to unknown limits; whether, again, when we view the mighty relics of the past, erected by the lavish munificence or prodigality of her Emperors—the Coliseum, proudly erect, defying both the tooth of time and the weapon of the barbarian; whether we view with wondering eyes the disentombed Pompeii and Herculaneum, or, in other lands than Rome itself, the military roads, the aqueducts, viaducts, fortresses and walls—wonders of engineering—we see everywhere proof of the inherent military genius of her people, but nowhere commercial enterprise. With the fall of Rome all the fabric shattered to fragments; unlike our modern British colonies, which all have sufficient vitality, like acorns from the parent oak, to sustain, though severed from the mother country, their internal and individual growth and organization. This was not the case with the Roman colonies. Upon the fall of the Mistress of the World, her dependent colonies and provinces in many instances relapsed into their original barbarism or otherwise became a prey to the nearest foreign invader. One of our very greatest authorities respecting Rome says:—

"From the twelve tables, until finally fixed and determined "by the Code of Justinian, persons of rank were limited to "the profit of four per cent.; six per cent. was pronounced "the legal and ordinary rate of interest; eight per cent. was "allowed for the convenience of manufacturers and mer-

"chants; twelve per cent was granted to nautical insurances, "which the wiser ancients had not attempted to define; but "except in this perilous adventure the practice of exorbitant "interest was severely restrained."*

The separation of the empire into that of the east and that of the west was the first signal for the downfall of Rome. And after the inroad of the barbarians upon the city of the seven hills Europe sank for ages into an intellectual as well as commercial torpor; and only a small wreck found refuge in the isles and marshes of northern Italy, the foundation of the future Venice. England, after many vicissitudes, received its Norman consolidators; and, very soon after this event, commences the dawn of banking transactions.

Peter the Hermit had awakened throughout the length and breadth of Europe the desire to rescue the Holy Land from the hands of its Arab conquerors. Each knight strove to outvie the others in his zeal for this cause; but, above all things, money was necessary to supply what we moderns not unjustly term the "sinews of war." We here notice the first bankers. They were of a race that at that time devoted themselves entirely, as they do even now to a great extent, to commercial pursuits, and who strove to find a home in every state in Europe. The force of circumstances and laws, the equity of which it is not our present province to investigate, caused many of the subjects of nearly every prince and potentate to be deprived of the right of investing in real estate, or of establishing factories for the manufacture of products; in fact, they were forbidden to adopt any calling that might elevate their character and diversify their sources of maintenance; and not only were they subject to such invidious legislation, but were also always in imminent danger of being expatriated, and their earnings taken from them. They, therefore, could strive to accumulate nothing but what

* Gibbon.

was portable and easily concealed, and by the very fact of this legislation became the greatest possessors of wealth, in precious metal, stones of value, and such other commodities as had much intrinsic worth and little bulk. Furthermore, the bond of union existing amongst this people in different kingdoms enabled them to trade confidentially together for their mutual benefit; and here we have the first system of banking, and the first mode of issuing letters of credit.

The nobles, anxious to join the Crusades, were beset with two difficulties; *firstly*, though they had much wealth in landed estate, they possessed ready money but very sparely; *secondly*, the insecurity of the roads, and the liability of having value taken from them by professional brigands that infested Europe, militated much against the travelling propensity of the time. Both these difficulties were overcome by the Israelite bankers. They not only advanced the knight money upon the security of the estate hypothecated to them, but made that money safe, by giving him a parchment letter addressed to one of their race in a city whither the noble had his destination, wherein was stated that the bearer (describing his personal appearance) should, upon presenting this document, receive the stipulated sum in current coin of the foreign land, from which the payer deducted his profit. This rendered travelling, in no matter how wild and dangerous a country, partially safe; for, being written in their own language, and, furthermore, the majority of both lords and peasants being unable to read or write, it rendered the document useless in any hand but that of the rightful owner, who could identify both himself and the contents of the manuscript. But soon the trade in money became very general, and by no means remained the monopoly of a class or race. The etymology of the word bank we leave to the philologist; suffice it to say, that the first institution of that name was established in Venice in the year 1171, during the Crusades,

which it was designed to further, though, strictly speaking, it was only a bank of deposit, and all money left there was guaranteed by the State. This bank continued its operations until the extinction of the Venetian Republic in 1798. Now that Venice is again free, let us hope the phœnix may arise from its ashes with redoubled vigour.

We pass by many centuries; for in the general gloom of those ages, not inaptly termed dark, when might was right, and internal strife and discord shattered to fragments the germs of prosperity in many a fair land, it could scarcely be expected that commerce, which requires the genial sun of order and good government to ripen it, should thrive; and it was only when the great pioneer of civilization, Columbus, presented to the wondering gaze of his mariners a new world and a new field of energy, that the icy bands which had so long held in lethargy the enterprise of Europe were dissolved.

But Spain, for whom all this glory was achieved, like a brilliant meteor shone refulgent for a moment, only to suffer by the contrast of obscurity. Her best and most energetic citizens were exiled; and they, finding a friendly home in the Netherlands, not a little tended to the establishment of the second bank in Europe, which was opened in Amsterdam in the year 1609, and was mainly used to avoid the depreciation of chipped and worn-out coin, as a note on this bank represented so many guilders of full weight and fineness, and being accepted as a legal tender, formed a safe and convenient means of conveying large sums of money, rendering the payment of debt much easier, the counting of many coins being evaded by the tender of one note for the whole sum. Whilst upon the subject of bank notes, we must also mention that, when first introduced, the idea was opposed by many, in consequence of the facility of forging a note representing so much value, and payable without identification to the bearer; and this fear was not without foundation, for in this country,

from May 1st, 1818, till June, 1821, there were presented at the Bank of England 87,410 £1, 1,953 £2, 2,497 £5, 273 £10, and 68 £20 notes—all counterfeits; and in sixteen years, up to 1830, there were condemned to death 657 persons for bank note forging on English banks; 241 of these were actually executed. But the art of engraving, and (more especially) the manufacture of paper with water mark, have reduced the risk of counterfeit bank notes to a minimum, and the few objections to a note circulation are far counterbalanced by the much good, and convenience, the general public derive from it.

The third European bank, upon the same principle as the second, was, ten years after, established (1619) in Hamburg, the mistress of the Elbe, or as it is fondly termed by the Germans, the key of their country. Both these banks, through different vicissitudes and denominations, exist unto the present day.

The awakening spirit of industry and commerce in England, called to light by the discoveries of Drake, Raleigh and a host of others, including, though in a different sphere, Sir Thomas Gresham, would have soon developed into something colossal, had not the civil wars damped ardour and speculation on all sides. And the fall of the Stuart dynasty, and the Continental wars with Louis XIV by our William III, mainly instigated the establishment of the fourth European bank, according to date of opening, but without exception the first in rank. The Bank of England was chartered in the reign of William III, in the year 1693, with a capital of £1,200,000, which has since increased to £14,553,000, with branches in Birmingham, Bristol, Hull, Leeds, Leicester, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle, Plymouth, Portsmouth, and the west end of London. These branches were formed at a later period of the Bank's existence, and are conducted somewhat in the style of the huge central establishment.

The Bank of England is a bank of deposit, discount and circulation, under the style and firm of the "Governors and "Company of the Bank of England," and was the first corporation of the kind in Great Britain, the financial business of this country having been formerly in the hands of the large jewellers, whose business afterwards developed itself into banking only. After mentioning the Bank of France—which was established in 1803, with a capital of 45,000,000 francs or £1,200,000, the same as our own national banking establishment, and which has since increased to 182,500,000 francs, or £7,300,000, and is also a bank of deposit, discount and circulation—we return to that which more interests us, the banking institutions in Great Britain.

The credit of the Bank of England has never been fatally shaken, even though it suspended payment by order of the Privy Council on the 26th February, 1797, at first only temporarily; but it did not resume specie payment until May 1st, 1823. And it is a decided proof of the confidence of the nation in the security of the Bank that, after a virtual insolvency for twenty-six years, there was not the slightest rush for bullion; but, on the contrary, all financial affairs went on as though nothing unusual had occurred. It is also worth recording, as a fact which not a little tends to the present confidence in the national issue* that, although many millions of sterling were issued, when the depreciation of currency was from fifteen to thirty per cent. discount, not one fraction was deducted from the nominal value of their obligations, but every pound given to the public, was acknowledged and was cashed, after the resumption of specie payments, at the full nominal value in gold.

For many generations the progress in banking, or more correctly in banking corporations, was very slow; indeed the Bank of England was always chary of admiting a rival in the

* By national, of course is meant legal tender.

metropolis, even though it were denied the great advantage of a note circulation. But in 1834, despite all opposition, the opening of the "London and Westminster" was the prelude of the immense joint stock banking system which seems to swallow up, at least in the metropolis, all private enterprise. And we have seen many princely banking firms, notably Jones, Lloyd and Co., amalgamate with corporations. The London and Westminster generally takes the lead; but equally trusted and well established are the London Joint Stock, 1836; Union Bank of London, 1839; London and County, 1839.

The following is an abstract of the principal Metropolitan Joint Stock Banks, for the half-year ending 30th June, 1865:—

| Year established. | Name of Bank. | Current, Deposit and other Accounts. | Paid-up Capital. | Reserved Fund. | Amount of Dividend and Bonus for the Half-year. | Dividend and Bonus for the Half Year. | Proportion of Paid-up Capital and Reserved Fund to Current, Deposit, and other Accounts. | Amount paid per Share. | Market Value. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | June 30, 1865. | Feb. 1, 1867. |
| | | £ | £ | £ | £ | Per cent. | Per cent. | £ | £ | |
| 1834 | London and Westminster .. | 20,537,388 | 1,000,000 | 338,250 | 130,000 | 13 | 6.51 | 20 | 96 | 98½ |
| 1836 | London Joint-Stock ..... | 18,959,124 | 1,080,000 | 309,615 | 97,200 | 9 | 7.33 | 15 | 51 | 44¾ |
| 1839 | Union Bank of London .... | 18,908,608 | 1,200,000 | 300,000 | 180,000 | 15 | 7.93 | 15 | 54 | 45¼ |
| 1839 | London and County ..... | 13,902,706 | 749,895 | 249,895 | 111,790 | 15 | 7.19 | 20 | 78 | 68 |
| 1855 | Bank of London ..... | 4,506,164 | 400,000 | 302,324 | 40,000 | 10 | 15.58 | 50 | 140 | * |
| 1855 | City ..... | 4,972,460 | 500,000 | 140,000 | 37,500 | 7½ | 12.87 | 50 | 112 | 15† |
| 1862 | Alliance, Limited ..... | 2,651,299 | 934,590 | 214,772 | 22,168 | 2½ | 43.35 | 25 | 31½ | 8 à 7 d |
| 1862 | Metropolitan and Provincial, Limited ..... | 513,718 | 315,550 | 7,500 | nil. | .. | 60.93 | 20 | 16 | 9 à 10 d<br>£20 pd |
| 1862 | Imperial, Limited..... | 1.431,358 | 448,900 | 54,288 | 18,000 | 4 | 35.15 | 20 | 28 | 4 à 6 pm |
| 1862 | East London, Limited ..... | 386,370 | 100,000 | 12,000 | 2,500 | 2½ | 28.98 | 5 | 5 | 1½ à 2½ d |
| | | £86,769,195 | 6,721,905 | 1,928,644 | 639,158 | | | | | |

* In Liquidation.

† The nominal amount of the Shares of this Bank is reduced to £20, with £10 paid up.

Before proceeding with our subject, we cannot omit to notice the different ideas entertained in England and on the continent as to the term banker.

Such firms as the Rothschilds, the Barings, the Göschens, the Sterns, the Bischoffheims and the Goldsmids are, in England, termed merchants, although these firms conduct some of the most important European banking transactions, the term banker in this country applying only to those who do deposit and discount business; whereas on the continent all dealers in capital, in specie, in stocks and shares and foreign exchange, or in deposit and discount, are classified under one head; therefore it does not necessarily follow, when we see a list of London Bankers, that these are the only persons that transact this description of business; or even that carry out the most numerous or largest financial transactions; on the contrary, it is the fact that several foreign mercantile houses transact as much financial business as many bankers put together.

We have now in England, almost in every town and in many villages, either a joint stock or a private bank—there are in England and Wales 120 joint stock and 288 private banking firms.

In Scotland we have thirteen head offices of joint stock banks, and branches of these in almost every town and village—no private bankers—and most of the establishments have a bank-note issue. In Ireland there are ten large joint stock establishments; the greater part of them are privileged here, as well as in Scotland, to issue £1 notes. These Irish banking establishments have also branches in every principal and many of the smaller towns. There are also in Ireland several highly respected private bankers. In England many of the latter, that were established before 1844, have the privilege of a note circulation; but this will be suspended in about twenty years hence, pursuant to an Act of Parlia-

ment proposed by Mr. Gladstone, when the issue will at that period be limited to the Bank of England.

The following is the amount of circulation in the United Kingdom, from 1862 to 1865, calculated in the January of each year :—

| January. | Bank of England. | Private Banks. | Joint Stock Banks. | Irish Banks. | Scotch Banks. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1862 | 19,881,890 | 3,246,833 | 2,837,464 | 6,171,277 | 4,293,601 |
| 1863 | 19,626,084 | 3,145,626 | 2,794,925 | 5,538,139 | 4,217,379 |
| 1864 | 20,075,493 | 3,115,544 | 2,829,127 | 5,664,140 | 4,301,431 |
| 1865 | 19,321,117 | 2,959,367 | 2,737,440 | 5,661,026 | 4,325,591 |

That which causes the most wonder to the foreigner, as showing the extent of British enterprise, is the colonial and foreign system, which comprises, in the metropolis, some fifty banking corporations; we need but mention their names, and they alone will convey, in language more eloquent than any rhetorical flourish, the magnitude and extent of their operations :—

| | When Established. | Amount Paid. |
|---|---|---|
| 1. Agra and Masterman's* ... ... ... ... ... | 1833 / 1857 | ... £1,000,000 to 1,500,000 |
| 2. Anglo-Austrian Bank ... ... ... ... ... | 1863 | ... 600,000 |
| 3. Anglo-Egyptian Bank ... ... ... ... ... | 1864 | ... 800,000 |
| 4. Asiatic Banking Corporation† ... ... ... | 1864 | ... 705,000 |
| 5. Anglo-Italian Bank (limited) ... ... ... | 1864 | ... 400,000 |
| 6. Australian Joint Stock Bank ... ... ... | 1853 | ... 600,000 |
| 7. Bank of Australasia ... ... ... ... ... | 1834 | ... 1,200,000 |
| 8. Bank of British North America ... ... ... | 1836 | ... 1,000,000 |
| 9. Bank of British Columbia ... ... ... ... | 1862 | ... 442,000 |
| 10. Bank of Egypt ... ... ... ... ... ... | 1856 | ... 250,000 |
| 11. Bank of Hindustan, China and Japan (ltd.)‡ | 1862 | ... 893,807 |
| 12. Bank of India§ ... ... ... ... ... ... | 1863 | ... 600,000 |
| 13. Bank of New South Wales ... ... ... ... | 1817 | ... 1,000,000 |
| 14. Bank of New Zealand ... ... ... ... ... | 1861 | ... 500,000 |
| 15. Bank of Otago ... ... ... ... ... ... | 1863 | ... 230,000 |
| 16. Bank of Queensland‡ ... ... ... ... ... | 1862 | ... 207,900 |
| 17. Bank of Victoria ... ... ... ... ... ... | 1852 | ... 500,000 |
| 18. Bombay City Bank‡ ... ... ... ... ... | 1865 | .. 600,000 |

* Since failed. † Closed. ‡ In liquidation. § Winding up.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 19. Brazilian and Portuguese Bank ... ... ... | 1863 | ... | 500,000 |
| 20. British and Californian Banking Company* | 1864 | ... | 150,000 |
| 21. Chartered Bk. of India, China and Australia | 1853 | ... | 800,000 |
| 22. Chartered Mercantile Bank of India, China and Australia ... ... ... ... ... ... ... | 1854 | ... | 750,000 |
| 23. Colonial Bank... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... | 1836 | ... | 500,000 |
| 24. Commercial Bank of Canada ... ... ... | 1832 | ... | 821,917 |
| 25. Commercial Bank Corporation of India and the East† ... ... ... ... ... ... ... | 1866 | ... | 1,000,000 |
| 26. Commercial Banking Company of Sydney ... | 1848 | ... | 400,000 |
| 27. Continental Bank Corporation* ... ... ... | 1863 | ... | 200,000 |
| 28. Delhi and London Bank ... ... ... ... | 1844 | ... | 300,000 |
| 29. Eastern Exchange Bank‡ ... ... ... ... | 1864 | ... | 200,000 |
| 30. English and American Bank ... ... ... | 1866 | ... | 300,000 |
| 31. English, Scottish and Australian Chartered Bank ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... | 1852 | ... | 600,000 |
| 32. English and Swedish Bank‡... ... ... ... | 1863 | ... | 500,000 |
| 33. European Bank† ... ... ... ... ... ... | 1863 | ... | 644,490 |
| 34. The General Exchange Bank* ... ... ... | 1865 | ... | 75,000 |
| 35. General Bank of Switzerland§ ... ... ... | 1856 | ... | 800,000 |
| 36. Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Co. ... | 1865 | ... | $3,000,000 |
| 37. Imperial Ottoman Bank ... ... ... ... | 1863 | ... | £2,025,000 |
| 38. Ionian Bank .. ... ... ... ... ... ... ... | 1839 | ... | 180,000 |
| 39. Land and Mortgage Bank of India ... ... | 1863 | ... | 400,000 |
| 40. London Chartered Bank of Australia ... ... | 1852 | ... | 1,000,000 |
| 41. London and Brazilian Bank... ... ... ... | 1862 | ... | 750,000 |
| 42. London and Bombay Bank (limited)‡... ... | 1864 | ... | 525,000 |
| 43. London and Exchange Bank (limited) ... | 1866 | ... | |
| 44. London and Mediterranean Bank‡ ... ... | 1865 | ... | 300,000 |
| 45. London and River Plate Bank ... ... ... | 1862 | ... | 500,000 |
| 46. London Bank of Mexico and S. America ... | 1864 | ... | 400,000 |
| 47. London and South African Bank ... ... | 1860 | ... | 500,000 |
| 48. London and San Francisco Bank ... ... | 1865 | ... | 110,000 |
| 49. London and Venezuela Bank (limited) ... | 1864 | ... | 62,500 |
| 50. National Bank of Australia ... ... ... ... | 1858 | ... | 540,000 |
| 51. National Bank of India ... ... ... ... | 1863 | ... | 459,650 |
| 52. New Zealand Bank Corporation*... ... ... | 1863 | ... | 60,000 |
| 53. Oriental Bank Corporation ... ... ... ... | 1851 | ... | 1,500,000 |
| 54. Peninsular, West Indian and Southern Bank† | 1864 | ... | |
| 55. Royal Bank of India ... ... ... ... ... | 1863 | ... | 900,000 |
| 56. Scinde, Punjaub and Delhi Bank* ... ... | 1862 | ... | 414,501 |
| 57. Standard Bank of British South Africa ... | 1862 | ... | 487,570 |
| 58. South Australian Banking Company ... ... | 1841 | ... | 500,000 |
| 59. Union Bank of Australia ... ... ... ... | 1837 | ... | 1,250,000 |

* In liquidation. † Suspended. ‡ Winding up. § Closed.

The societies undermentioned are an importation from a foreign soil. These have all been established within a few years; but their action, either for good or evil, requires to be tested by time.

| | Nominal Capital. |
|---|---|
| The Australian Mortgage Land and Finance Company (ltd.) | £1,000,000 |
| The Credit Foncier and Mobilier of England (limited) ... | 4,000,000 |
| Credit Foncier of Mauritius (limited) ... ... ... ... ... | 500,000 |
| Discount Corporation (limited) ... ... ... ... ... ... | 2,000,000 |
| East India Financial Association (limited) ... ... ... ... | 1,000,000 |
| English and Foreign Credit Company (limited) ... ... ... | 1,000,000 |
| General Credit and Finance Company of London (limited) | 10,000,000 |
| London Financial Association... ... ... ... ... ... ... | 2,000,000 |
| National Discount Company (limited) ... ... ... ... ... | 3,000,000 |
| Ottoman Financial Association (limited) ... ... ... ... | 2,000,000 |
| Ottoman Company (limited) ... ... ... ... ... ... ... | 500,000 |
| Overend, Gurney and Company (limited)* ... ... ... ... | 5,000,000 |
| Imperial Mercantile Credit Association (limited)... ... ... | 5,000,000 |
| International Financial Society (limited) ... ... ... ... | 5,000,000 |
| International Land Credit Company (limited) ... ... ... | 8,000,000 |
| The Joint Stock Discount Company (limited)* ... ... ... | 2,000,000 |
| Warrant Finance Company (limited) ... ... ... ... ... | 2,000,000 |

The limits of this paper forbid further details of the present position of banking and finance in Europe, Great Britain and the civilized world generally. But until now we have viewed everything in "couleur de rose," and we have seen the many establishments to facilitate commerce; however, we cannot shut our eyes to the fact that periodical panics on the part of the public respecting the solidity of their bankers or banking establishments cause innumerable cases of misery and distress, though this, we venture to believe, is not in consequence but despite the facilities afforded by banks and bankers.

To prescribe a remedy for what is the natural effect of what we may term a surfeit in trade (and like the lightning, which causes some injury, on the whole has a beneficial

* Failed.

influence,) is sufficiently presumptuous; yet like many a quack who advertises his nostrums to cure every disease, so some authors on banking and financial affairs have announced their true and only panacea for all such evils. For our own part (with every respect for the many learned and deep-thinking writers on this subject) we believe it quite impossible to avert them entirely, though they could be much mitigated by legislative interference.

The merchant who embarks upon the uncertain sea of trade must or should be ready to submit to storm or wreck. But the helpless orphan, the poor widow, the charitable society that brings solace to thousands, surely these feel the loss of capital a hundred-fold more than the adventurous trader. Why should not the authorities place the moneys of these beyond the reach of commercial crises? One may argue that they have the option of placing their money in the funds or with the Bank of England; but there should be no option allowed, and the investment of all such capital should be restricted to the national banking establishment. Notwithstanding that we have had society convulsed by panics in 1825, again in 1839, in 1840, in 1847, in 1857, and lastly, though decidedly not least, in 1866, we cannot but believe that their worst effects would have been spared, and those least able to suffer loss have been sheltered, had the law prevented bankers from receiving the moneys of the helpless orphan, of the unprotected widow, and of charitable societies.

Much possible assistance might also be rendered to the commercial world by a timely issue of notes under £5, to be cancelled when the rate of discount reaches its ordinary level; but it is not in the province of our paper to enlarge upon this speculation.

We will now glance slightly at that immensely great nation that has sprung from our loins, and spread its teeming wealth and industry from the Atlantic to the broad

Pacific. A national bank was established, called the Bank of the United States, in 1791, the charter of which expired in 1811. This bank was established with a capital of ten millions of dollars, or two millions sterling, for deposit, discount and circulation; but ceasing to exist, the whole of the financial business of the United States is carried on by private and joint stock banks. There is at least one in every town and almost in every village: altogether about 2500 in the Union.

The majority of these are converted into what are termed National Banks, that is, they nearly all have power to issue notes, guaranteed by bonds of the United States government; and furthermore all bank notes (no matter where issued, north or south, and many 2000 miles distant one from the other) are legal tender for taxes and par in every town.

This is a great improvement upon the old system and remedied a great evil, as formerly every State in the Union charged discount on notes of another State; and then again there was not one of the 2500 banks that had not its notes closely counterfeited, so that publications termed Bank-note Reporters, issued weekly, were extensively used, as these gave minute descriptions of every note and pointed out the peculiarities of counterfeited ones. Indeed it was not a thing of rare occurrence, on a cold winter's night, after tendering your dollar note to a cab driver, to be detained in the frost until he had taken out his lantern, produced from his pocket his Reporter, and carefully examined the proffered note to ascertain if it were genuine and how much discount there was thereon; and not till he was quite sure on this head would he say, "thank you, good night." This is now partially obviated by the issue of national currency, firstly through their being par everywhere, and secondly by the costly manner in which they are engraved, which renders it possible even for a mere novice to know a genuine from a counterfeit.

The much-decried greenbacks, or government treasury notes, were issued by the United States in her sorest years of trial; these are rapidly advancing in value, no more being issued, and those in circulation are absorbed or funded into a national debt. We know what the people of the United States have accomplished with their greenbacks; but what they could not have effected without this patriotic issue, the confidence of this nation in her government has fortunately prevented us from witnessing.

Our Savings Banks, which assist so much to develop the frugality of the more lowly, now spread through the length and breadth of the kingdom. The first institution of the kind was established by Mrs. Priscilla Wakefield at Tottenham, near London, in 1803, though on a very small scale, and shortly after, from 1817 to 1828, the commissioners for the reduction of the national debt received no less a sum than £13,746,546, upon which government paid interest.

To pass from the realities to the trivialities of banking, a little information on the traditions, nicknames &c., may, perhaps, not prove uninteresting. The Bank of England is often termed "The Old Lady of Threadneedle Street," though many are puzzled to know the reason. When the bank stopped payment in February, 1797,* the celebrated Gilray circulated a caricature in May of the same year, entitled—"Political ravishment; or the Old Lady in Threadneedle "Street in danger." In the caricature an old lady is represented sitting upon a box, which is supposed to contain the money of the bank, so safely secured that it is not to be touched.

At Wisbeach in Cambridgeshire, Messrs. Gurney and Co.'s Bank is known best by the name of "Peckover's" Bank. The name arises from the bankers, during the severe panic of 1825, when there was a great run, placing a peck measure

* Bankers' Magazine.

with a false bottom in their window, which appeared filled with sovereigns to overflowing, and bore an announcement that the bank had sufficient money to pay their clients, and a peck over.

Lombard Street has for many centuries been famed for wealth; and even before the reign of Edward II the greater part of the goldsmiths and money lenders, now commonly called pawnbrokers, had fixed their residence in this street. A writer in the *Bankers' Magazine* for November, 1865, states that he has seen an ancient lease of a house in Lombard Street, in which permission is given to the occupier to enclose it with windows; and to this day that part of a banking house in which money is received and paid is called "the shop." The celebrated Sir Thomas Gresham, goldsmith to Queen Elizabeth, had his shop in Lombard Street, on the site of the banking house of Martin and Co.; and for many years the successors of Sir Thomas Gresham, Charles Duncombe and Richard Kent, occupied the house, and kept up the sign of the "Grasshopper." Most of the present names of the courts and alleys in Lombard Street, such as Ball Alley, Half Moon Passage, Birchin Lane, George Yard, Nicholas Lane, Three King Court, have their origin from bankers' signs. The grandfather of Ann Boleyn, wife of Henry VIII, was a goldsmith in Lombard Street, as was also, according to Pepys, the husband of Jane Shore. Lloyd's Coffee House was originally in Lombard Street; it was the property of Edward Lloyd in the time of Elizabeth, who was noted for his permitting merchants and others to assemble in a room in his house to discuss their business matters, without insisting on their taking refreshments. The convenience of the locality increased its reputation till it became the only place to effect marine insurances, until, as Stow relates, "the merchants "began to make their meetings at the Royal Exchange;" and

unto this day all policies for marine insurances effected at Lloyd's contain these words:—"And it is agreed by us, the "insurers, that this writing or policy of assurance shall be of "as much force and effect as the surest writing or policy of "assurance heretofore made in Lombard Street, or in the "Royal Exchange or elsewhere."

In 1677 was published a list of all bankers who kept "running cash," with their several signs, for the practice of numbering houses had not then been adopted. Among them will be found Peter Percefull and S. Evans of Lombard Street, with the sign of the "Blue Boy," evidently the predecessors of Willis, Percival and Co. James Hare, at the sign of the "Golden Bottle," Cheapside, was the ancestor of the Messrs. Hoares of Fleet Street, who have the symbol of a leather bottle, gilt, over the principal entrance of their banking house; it appears from Sir Richard Hoare's history of the family that Mr. Richard Hoare, goldsmith, at the "Golden "Bottle," Fleet Street, resided there in 1692. Messrs. Goslings, also in Fleet Street, retain the ancient sign of the "Three Squirrels." Remains of this custom may still be found in many of the metropolitan banks: for example, in the branch of the London and Westminster Bank, formerly the banking house of Snow and Paul, in the Strand, may be seen a "Golden Anchor."*

The rise of the two great firms of the Barings and the Rothschilds may be classed among the events of modern financial history. The former, descending from a Bremen clergyman who had settled in England; and by the French wars with England and the loans thereby negociated on the part of this country, as well as by successful trading with the East Indies and America, they are able to count their riches by millions. The latter firm, the Rothschilds, who in wealth and liberality have far eclipsed the Barings, owe

* Bankers' Magazine.

their position and dignity to a rather romantic circumstance. The founder of the firm, Mayer Anselm Rothschild, was a money changer and dealer in antique coins and medals, in Frankfort-on-the-Maine; and by his skill in his calling, had the good fortune to attract the notice of the Elector of Hesse-Cassel, who was a great amateur of all antiques and art treasures generally; so much so that in 1806, when the Prince had to escape from his dominions upon the approach of the French, he had but one means of preserving his very large collection of money, jewels and valuables, that of entrusting the whole of these, valued at many millions of florins, to the honesty of the money changer, who was, though a man of humble means, the only person in whom the Elector had implicit confidence. And this was not betrayed. When the French armies entered Frankfort, Rothschild allowed them to take all his "household gods;" but of the treasures buried in his back garden these warriors had no suspicion. Gradually he managed to carry the whole of the wealth to England, entrusting it to the care of "the Old Lady in Thread-"needle Street;" and, upon the return of peace, contrary to the insinuations of many persons as to the integrity of the old money changer, the whole of the treasure, though tendered without witnesses, and no receipt having been given, was faithfully returned; and, to the immense astonishment of the Prince, with an extra large fortune, which had accumulated in the shape of interest. The Elector was not ungrateful, but mentioned this circumstance to all the crowned heads of Europe; and it was not long, in fact in twelve years after this, ere the house of M. A. de Rothschild and Sons, negociated loans for England to the amount of fifty millions sterling; ten millions for Austria, ten for Prussia, twenty millions for France, ten millions for Naples, five millions for Russia, five millions for Brazils, besides many minor loans for smaller states. How in so short a time a firm could have

accomplished so much, is a fitting corollary to the fable of the old father and the staves. This princely banking firm have principal offices in London, Paris, Frankfort, Vienna, and, till lately, in Naples; and their operations extend to the whole of the civilized world.

The limits of this paper prevent my going much further; but any one that wishes to have vividly portrayed to him what a power finance is in England, should step into one of Mammon's temples, the London and Westminster Bank's head office in Lothbury in preference, to note the hundreds of clerks, like priests ministering to the all-powerful idol; the din occasioned by the counting and weighing of thousands of sovereigns; the crowds of people rushing to be first to pay their tribute; the various features of the people coming in and out of the portals of this temple—some overjoyed at receiving sums they never expected—others crest-fallen and dejected at having their bills returned without funds to cover them; all this calls to mind the striking lines of our genial poet and satirist, Hood—

Gold! gold! gold! gold!
Bright and yellow, hard and cold,
Molten, graven, hammer'd and roll'd:
Heavy to get, and light to hold;
Hoarded, barter'd, squander'd, doled:
Spurn'd by the young, but hugg'd by the old
To the very verge of the churchyard mould;
Price of many a crime untold;
Gold! gold! gold! gold!
Good or bad, a thousand fold!
  How widely its agencies vary—
To save—to ruin—to curse—to bless—
As even its minted coins express,
Now stamp'd with the image of Good Queen Bess,
  And now of a Bloody Mary!

# ADDITIONAL NOTES ON THE ANCIENT SEAL OF LIVERPOOL.

*By Henry Ecroyd Smith.*

(Read 2nd May, 1867.)

The recent discovery, upon the sea-beach of Cheshire, of a fourteenth-century seal, bearing what has been supposed to be the Eagle of St. John the Evangelist, induced the writer to revert to the former controversy upon the original bearings of the old Seal of the Town and Burgesses of Liverpool, which disappeared, along with the chief corporate muniments, upon the place being taken by the Royalist forces under Prince Rupert in the year 1644. The subject would appear to entail a species of mental haze or confusion upon those who have been so unfortunate as to enter upon and discuss it; yet, at the risk of the same unaccountable fatality, some rectification of palpable error and presumed fact is here attempted.

Among the earliest *Transactions* of our Society (Vol. I, p. 56 *et seq.*) will be found a paper read by the first Honorary Secretary, and one of its most active founders, Mr. H. C. Pidgeon, in which this gentleman corrects, among other erroneous assumptions, Mr. Brooke's reading (as given in his *History of Liverpool*) of the circumscription of the seal, as also of the letters (IOHIS) which Mr. Brooke had conceived to be a continuation of the legend, whilst Mr. Pidgeon properly contends for its being a distinct label, and a mere contraction of IOHANNIS. The result was a sharp discussion in reference to the past and present seals and their devices, which was continued over several meetings* and in which these and other parties joined, but Mr. Brooke refused to be convinced and probably died in the old faith. Mr. Pidgeon's interesting paper is illustrated by a plate representing both

* Reported pp. 60, 76, 94, 105.

seals—the earlier one through an impression of wax attached to a deed of 7th October, anno 4 and 5 Philip and Mary, A.D. 1565, in the collection formed by a Mr. Okill (formerly Town Clerk) and now the property of the Corporation. We are assured (page 79) that these representations have been most carefully and faithfully etched.

Upon comparison of these objects, however, one unexplained discrepancy may at once be perceived, viz., a group of dots or little pellets above the tail of the bird in the present seal, which are not shown on the Okill impression. The poor, blundering manipulator * of the former is belaboured unmercifully in the discussions, for his unfortunate abortion and "spurious substitute;" and it is only surprising that the insertion of the pellets is not set down to his bewildered imagination. This justice must be done, that the artist has copied, to the best of his ability, the wax impression before him—probably only from one, and that since lost, unless it may chance to have been the one in our own collection, on which the pellets are clearly visible. The existence of this latter example was not published at the time, and although of a hundred and six years' earlier date than the Okill one, it is by no means probable that the pellets had become invisible by wear, the matrix being of silver. Yet Mr. Pidgeon, after etching the present seal, with its pellets, does not condescend to notice them in any way! Their very presence ought to have induced a close examination of the wax impression, and if *absent therefrom*, why was not the discrepancy or interpolation upon the seal now in use alluded to? The impression I now exhibit, from our own Museum, appended to a deed of grant, dated the 37th of Henry VI, 1459, was presented to the Society in 1850 by the Right Hon. Lord Lilford, and is valuable as the earliest and freshest example extant. The

* "Evidently as ignorant of what he was copying as a Chinese might have "been."—Vol. iii. p. 54.

question of these pellets may seem, at first sight, a very indifferent matter, but it is far from being such. These objects are in reality *stars*, five in number, and forming the complement of King John's cognizance, as will appear.

Mr. Pidgeon is likewise manifestly in error (he acknowledges the subject to have been a stumbling block to all *previous* writers,) in describing the object in the beak of the "bird" as "a sprig of foliage." After carefully examining, in company with other antiquaries, a series of specimens of thirteenth and fourteenth century seals, from one of the best collections in the country, no other conclusion could possibly be arrived at by all than that the ancient seal of Liverpool certainly bore the Eagle of Saint John, with a Fleur-de-lis in its beak; and the writer considers ample explanations are adduced below for the selection of what is certainly an uncommon modification of this device. The execution of twelfth and thirteenth century seals is often extremely rude, and without this careful collation, the writer would assuredly have continued to regard the bird of this seal as a wader (the shoveller duck,* possibly,) the original of the mythical Liver (formerly *lever*) now conspicuously placed upon all the public erections of the town, whether corporate palace or lamp-post. The device of the Eagle of St. John may be considered as of rather frequent recurrence upon corporate and personal seals of the thirteenth century, originating at its commencement during the reign of King John, who would, in ordinary course, acknowledge his namesake the Evangelist as his Patron Saint, the result being a curious combination of symbols in honour of both Saint and King. The number of seals with such bearings may be accounted for through the prevalent and very natural desire of complimenting, whether deservedly or not, the reigning sovereign; and

* "*Argent:* a Shoveller, *azure;* Beak and Legs, *gules;* borne by Lever or "Leverpole." *Vide* "*An Academie of Armory, or a Storehouse of Armory and Blazon,*" by Randle Holme. Printed at Chester by the Author, 1688.

though Lackland is not held to have been popular at any period of his disastrous sway, whether in Ireland or England, it is yet not unreasonable to assume many things as having been *nominally* performed in his honour. In cases like that of Liverpool, which benefitted substantially by the charter granted to the town by this monarch, no doubt can remain of the *intentions* of the Burgesses, who, early in the thirteenth century, evidently ordered in the construction of their common seal of silver the conjunction of symbols mentioned, viz., the *Eagle* of Saint John the Divine, with the *Fleur-de-lis*, or lily, as emblematical of the purity of his life; and the *Sun*, *Moon* and *Stars*, as typical of the sovereign who had appropriated these, displaying them all upon the only coins, with certainty known to have been issued by him, viz., the silver pennies and half-pennies, bearing his name as King upon the obverse, and upon the reverse the name of the moneyer and mint—Dublin, Waterford or Limerick.

The various symbols &c. of our Saint and King may briefly be adverted to:—

*Cognizance of St. John the Evangelist.* His assumption of the *Eagle* typifies the soaring upward after Heavenly mysteries, so characteristic of this Saint, who, in the words of St. Jerome—"having taken the wings of an eagle, and "hastening to loftier things, speaks of the word of God."* This symbol was adopted by the earliest Hebrews, and when it appears in art, it is generally in connection with persons of the Old Testament.† The exception to this, possibly the only one, is that of St. John the Divine, who rarely appears in sculpture, painting &c., without the bird; sometimes the figures of the Saint and it are curiously combined in one,

* *Twining's Symbols and Emblems of Early and Mediæval Christian Art*, p. 90.

† *Handbook of Christian Symbolism*, by W. and G. Audsley, p. 49.

as in a painting in the Church of St. Stephen at Bologna, when all the four Evangelists appear similarly associated with their respective cognizances.

The *Lily* is universally known as the type of purity and innocence, and consequently it became (sometimes appearing more like an *arum* than a *lilium*,) the especial symbol of the Virgin Mary. It is likewise given to some Saints, both male and female, who were remarkable for having spent a pure and holy life, and to none were these characteristics more applicable than to John, whose high, noble and spotless life resulted in the acknowledged personal affection for him, evinced by our Lord himself when on earth.

A highly interesting paper, nay, volume, might be produced upon the history of this symbol, which, under the cognomen of *Fleur-de-Lis* (flower-de-luce,) has become one of the most celebrated cognizances of history, as of heraldry; here it will only be necessary to advert to a few of its leading features. The true origin of the symbol is involved in obscurity, the form being used as an ornament before *Frank*, or *Goth*, or *Gaul* was known upon the theatre of earth. It appears upon the head-dresses and other ornaments of some Egyptian idols, on Etruscan necklaces of gold, and likewise upon spear heads and military standards of the Roman period, examples of which may be seen in the (I may now say OUR) *Mayer Collection*, Free Public Library and Museum.

The revival of this symbol in the dark ages appears to be certainly *Phallic*—subsequently merging into the more decorous fleur-de-lis. Even the Maltese and other crosses are derived from *four* Phalli, sometimes separate, in other cases combined. Upon leaden pieces of this period found in the Seine, a Phallus appears upon one side, and a pure Maltese cross on the other.

The early chroniclers agree in ascribing to Clovis, reigning A.D. 481—511, the first assumption of the fleur-de-lis upon

his banner; the tradition being that when very hardly pressed by the Germans in one of his campaigns, he made a solemn vow to God, in answer to which an angel is recorded to have revealed to a holy anchorite the will of heaven, that the king should substitute for the *three toads* of his emblazonry, a similar number of the holy emblems, *lilies*.* It need scarcely be added that with the new cognizance victory so crowned the arms of Clovis, that the fleur-de-lis crowning the celebrated Oriflamme became the honoured and *permanent* badge of the royal house of France, which had previously been a complete point of personal and individual choice with his predecessors, as with our Norman and Plantagenet kings, until Richard I. charged the royal coat of arms with his *lions*.

The reported origin of the French fleur-de-lis being traced to three frogs has elicited much amusing discussion of late years in our useful contemporary, *Notes and Queries*. Doubtlessly both devices were often at this early date so rudely portrayed as greatly to resemble each other.

Mr. Boutell, in his *Handbook*, says—"This most beautiful "and effective charge, generally supposed to be the flower of "the lily, is the ancient cognizance of France. In its origin "this fleur-de-lis, or flower-de-luce, may be a rebus, signi-"fying the flower of Louis." Mr. Planché, after quoting this supposition, remarks—"Clovis is the Frankish form of "the modern Louis, the 'C' being dropped, as in 'Clothaire' "='Lothaire' &c. If Clovis himself bore this famous "heraldic charge, it may have been assumed by the Frankish "Prince as *his* rebus, from the favourite clove pink or gilly-"flower. The fleur-de-lis appears in early Heraldry under "several modifications of its typical form. It was in especial "favour with the designers of the inlaid pavement tiles of the "middle ages; it forms one of the figures of the diaper of the

* J. Elliott Hodgkin, *Notes and Queries*, Series XI, Feb. 9, 1867, pp, 121–2.

"shield of Robert de Vere, A.D. 1298, and it decorates the "Royal Arms of Scotland in the shield that Henry III placed "in Westminster Abbey. This same figure was known to the "Romans; and it formed the ornamental heads of sceptres "and pommels of swords from the earliest period of the "French monarchy."

*Cognizance of King Henry II.*—A *crescent* beneath a *star*, an escarbuncle of eight rays, and the genet (*genista tinctoria*) along with the broom plant, or broom plant alone.

*Richard I.*—Broom plant on the helmet. The first king having fixed arms, viz.:—*gules*, three lions passant, gardant *or*, with the broom plant on the helmet; also the first who bore the crowned lion and used *nos* for *ego*. "*Dieu et mon "droit*" was first assumed by him after his great victory at Gisors. John, when Earl of Morton, bore two lions passant, gardant; when King, three.

The last paper upon the subject of the Seals of Liverpool is from the pen of John Gough Nichols, Esq., F.S.A., Session III, 1850-1, pp. 52-55. In it the bird of the original matrix is asserted to be "an eagle, the eagle of St. John the "Evangelist, and the object carried in his mouth *is or was* "*meant to be the inkhorn* wherewith the bird is usually de-"picted as attending on the prophet in the Isle of Patmos. "*Such is the solution of this long-debated enigma.*" *! ! !* The preceding explanations shew how even excellent authorities on certain subjects may be led wrong by too confident and hasty a judgment on imperfect data. The more distinct Lilford impression thoroughly disabuses us of any such intention on the part of the fabricators of the original matrix. Mr. Nichols continues—"The reason of the symbol of St. "John being adopted as the device of the Burgesses of "Liverpool, I imagine, will be found in the fact that the "original guild of their corporation was placed under the "tutelary patronage of that saint. I am aware that the

"Parish Church is dedicated to St. Nicholas, the patron of "fishermen. But there was a chantry in it dedicated to "St. John; and those who can trace the early history of that "chantry, which I have not the means of doing, will probably "find that it was supported by the town guild."

In reference to this passage, which ought to have instigated the local antiquaries to an elaborate research among the remaining early archives of the town, but appears to have remained uncommented upon, the writer has simply to remark that, inasmuch as the chantry named was not founded until above a century later than the acknowledged fabrication of the Seal, the connection, if any, between them must be held as extremely problematical. The chapel or chantry of St. John was founded by a certain John de Leverpol, son of Richard de Leverpol, and dedicated to St. John the Evangelist in the 19th year of King Edward II, 1324.*

As a burgess of note, he might possibly desire to honour the tutelary saint of his town's guild; but personal considerations are invariably more powerful incentives than public ones, and the probability is that the founder dedicated his chantry to St. John *as his own* patron saint.

In concluding these sketchy and fugitive notes, the writer has merely to remark that in reference to the label beneath the eagle of our seal, inscribed IOHIS, about which so much has been said and written, he sees no difficulty whatever. There can be no reasonable doubt of the letters upon the Lilford impression at any rate; and that these imply "of "John," *i.e.*, in this instance, "symbol of John" (the Evangelist), seems equally clear. The facts and comments above given, he conceives, serve to explain the rest.

* *Gregson's Fragments for a History of Lancashire*, appendix, p. 63.

# PROCEEDINGS.

## NINETEENTH SESSION, 1866-67.

---

## ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING,

*Free Public Library*, 18*th October*, 1866.

THOMAS DAWSON Esq., M.R.C.S., IN THE CHAIR.

The SECRETARY read the following

## REPORT.

IN retiring from their offices, the Council have to report that during the past Session nineteen ordinary meetings were held, at which twenty-two papers were read. Two of the meetings were of a miscellaneous character, one having been held, by special invitation of the proprietor, at Mr. Mayer's Museum, when the members and their friends shewed, by a numerous attendance, their appreciation of that gentleman's kindness.

The present numerical strength of the Society is shewn by the following Table, viz.:—

| | Life. | Resident. | Non-Resident. | Lady Associ'tes. | Total. | Honorary Members. | Gross Total. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Session XVII ..... | 48 | 180 | 145 | 2 | 375 | 23 | 398 |
| „ XVIII—Died or Resigned ..... | .. | 19 | 5 | .. | 24 | .. | 24 |
| | 48 | 161 | 140 | 2 | 351 | 23 | 374 |
| New Members ..... | 2 | 9 | 1 | .. | 12 | .. | 12 |
| Totals ..... | 50 | 170 | 141 | 2 | 363 | 23 | 386 |

The Council regret to state that the diminution shewn above appears to be only a continuation of the same tendency during the past two or three years; and they think it desirable to call attention to the fact, in the hope that the members generally will be induced to take measures, each within his own sphere, for remedying this evil.

In regard to intercourse with other Societies, by the interchange of publications and the consequent increase in the collection of books &c., the Council are able to report satisfactorily; but the want of accommodation, referred to in last year's Report, continues; and they have to remit to the succeeding Council the completion of more effectual arrangements on this point, which for some time past have been under consideration.

To add to the efficiency of the three Sectional Committees, a member of each has been appointed its Chairman; and, in the hope of ensuring the more regular publication of the Annual Volumes, the same gentlemen have been placed on the Printing Committee; by these means the Council expect that, as each Chairman has accepted the responsibility of seeing that the business of his section does not fall into arrear, a fuller supply of papers and objects of interest for exhibition may be secured, and the printed record of the Society's Transactions will be in the hands of members at an earlier period than heretofore.

Agreeably to the Laws, the names of a Vice-President and six members of Council, who are believed to be willing to serve if elected, are submitted in the Balloting Lists.

It was moved by E. F. Evans Esq., seconded by J. A. Forrest Esq., and resolved unanimously—

That the Report now read be adopted and printed and circulated with the Proceedings of the Society.

It was moved by W. Henry Grimmer Esq., seconded by Thomas Brakell Esq., and resolved unanimously—

That the thanks of the Society be given to the Officers and Sectional Members of the Council for their services during the past year.

A ballot having been taken for the Officers and Sectional Members of the Council, the result was announced from the chair. (See p. iv.)

At a Special General Meeting of the Society, held at the Royal Institution, Liverpool, on the 1st July, 1867, Henry Dawson Esq. in the Chair, the following Statement of Accounts for the year ending 18th October, 1866, was read:—

The Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire *in Account with*

*Dr.* William Burke, *Treasurer.* *Cr.*

| | £ | s. | d. | | £ | s. | d. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **I. The Volumes:—** | | | | By Balance from last Account, Session XVII | 12 | 12 | 5 |
| Printing and Binding Vol. VI, N.S. | 99 | 15 | 0 | „ Receipts in Session XVIII, viz.:— | | | |
| Illustrations to ditto | 22 | 14 | 0 | Arrears | 36 | 4 | 6 |
| Delivery of ditto | 6 | 0 | 0 | Entrance Fees Session XVIII | 4 | 4 | 0 |
| Balce. delivery Vol. V, N.S. | 0 | 5 | 2 | Annual Subscriptions, ditto | 169 | 11 | 6 |
| | 128 | 14 | 2 | Ditto in advance, Session XIX | 3 | 3 | 0 |
| **II. Sessional Expenses:—** | | | | Compositions for Life Membership | 5 | 5 | 0 |
| Printing and delivering Circulars &c. | 18 | 3 | 6 | Balance of Special Account | 11 | 8 | 0 |
| Stationery | 0 | 7 | 6 | Books and book covers sold | 3 | 19 | 6 |
| Insurance | 1 | 8 | 0 | Diploma | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Postages | 6 | 11 | 3 | | | | |
| Refreshments at Meetings | 10 | 1 | 0 | | | | |
| Advertisements, Messages, Parcels & Miscellaneous | 6 | 11 | 0 | | | | |
| Commission to Collector | 5 | 3 | 11 | | | | |
| Assistant Secretary | 50 | 0 | 0 | | | | |
| | 98 | 6 | 2 | | | | |
| **III. Permanent Investments:—** | | | | | | | |
| Gore's Directory | 0 | 9 | 6 | | | | |
| Binding Books for Library | 6 | 15 | 0 | | | | |
| Repairs &c. to cases for objects in Museum | 1 | 16 | 2 | | | | |
| | 9 | 0 | 8 | | | | |
| **IV. Special Expenses:—** | | | | | | | |
| Reports of Meetings, Session XVII | 8 | 8 | 0 | | | | |
| Balance carried down | 1 | 19 | 11 | | | | |
| | £246 | 8 | 11 | | £246 | 8 | 11 |

By Balance brought down ..... £1 19 11

*Liverpool, 26th June,* 1867.

E. & O. E.

Examined and found correct,

(Signed) Peter R. M'Quie, *Auditor.*

(Signed) William Burke, *Treasurer.*

It was moved by J. Harris Gibson Esq., seconded by E. F. Evans Esq., and resolved unanimously—

That the Treasurer's Statement of Account for Session XVIII—1865-66—now read, be passed, and printed and circulated with the Proceedings of the Society.

1*st November*, 1866. ARCHÆOLOGICAL SECTION.

PETER R. MCQUIE Esq. in the Chair.

The following gentlemen were duly elected ordinary members of the Society, viz.—

Rev. J. Shaw, The Castle, Southport.
Lewis Hughes, 38, San Domingo grove.
Thomas Newbigging, Bacup.
William Murray Brookes, St. James's Schools, Accrington.
John H. Lilley, Henderley Villa, Merton Road, Bootle.

The following objects were exhibited—

By Mr. Waterhouse, Honorary Secretary.

Two pilgrims' shells, brought from Bethlehem, bearing respectively elaborately carved representations of the Flight into Egypt and the Crucifixion.

By Mr. Morris Charles Jones.

Photograph copy of an ancient Charter, in an unusually perfect state of preservation, dated in the year "ab incarnatione domini" 1199 (being the first year of the reign of King John). It is a grant from "Wennunwen filius Owini" to the monks of "Stradmarchel" of certain lands on the river "which is between "Roswidaul and Barredin," which he had sold to them for five pounds and a half.

"Stradmarchel" or "Ystrad Marchell"—better known by its Latin name "Strata Marcella"—was a Cistercian Monastery in Montgomeryshire, founded in 1170 by Owen Cyfeiliog, the father of the grantor Wennunwen. Wennunwen was usually known as Prince Gwenwynwyn, after whom the principality of Upper Powys was called Powys Gwenwynwyn: he is the "Gwenwyn" of Sir Walter Scott's novel "The "Betrothed."

The places "Roswidaul" and "Barredin," notwithstanding the lapse of time, can still be identified, being now spelt "Rhosgwidol" and "Byrhedyn." They are situated in the western part of Montgomeryshire and are readily found upon the Ordnance map. The river mentioned in the Charter as running between those places forms, in that particular spot, the common boundary of the parishes of Penegoes and Darowen.

The original Charter is in the possession of Miss Conway Griffith, Carregllwyd, Anglesea, and the photograph was executed by Mr. Keith, Liverpool.

The following paper was read :—

THE LAKE-LAND OF LANCASHIRE—PART III, CONISTON ;* *by A. Craig Gibson Esq., F.S.A., Honorary Curator.*

* Transactions, p. 111.

8*th November*, 1866. LITERARY SECTION.

THOMAS DAWSON Esq., M.R.C.S., in the Chair.

The following objects were exhibited :—

By Mr. T. J. Moore.
A large hunting-spider (Mygale) lately presented by the Chairman of the present meeting to the Free Public Museum. It came to Liverpool in a cargo of timber from Monte Video ; Mr. Dawson had kept it for two months in a Fernery and it has been three weeks in the Museum, where it is exhibited under a suitable glass case in one of the bird-rooms.

By Mr. E. F. Evans.
A tea-gauge inlaid with silver, used in the government service in China.

The following Paper was read :—

ON THE HISTORY, ANTIQUITIES AND ARCHITECTURE OF CARTMEL CHURCH, *by Mr. John Davies.*

---

15*th November*, 1866. SCIENTIFIC SECTION.

GEORGE ARTINGSTALL Esq. in the Chair.

The following objects were exhibited :—

By Mr. Forrest.
A photographic copy on opal of a portrait of Napoleon I.

By Mr. E. F. Evans.
A piece of flint shewing, on a polished surface, a remarkable resemblance to a human head.

By Mr. Waterhouse, Honorary Secretary.
A variety of photographic views of Swiss scenery.

The following Paper was read :—

WOODBURY'S PATENT PHOTO-RELIEVO PROCESS, *by Mr. G. F. Williams.*

---

6*th December*, 1866. MISCELLANEOUS MEETING.

JOHN A. TINNE Esq., F.R.G.S., V.P., in the Chair.

As this meeting was attended by a number of ladies and gentlemen not members of the Society, the formal business was postponed.

Refreshments having been served in the usual meeting-room, the Chair was taken soon after half-past Seven in the large lecture-hall, when E. B. Bright Esq., F.R.A.S., read a Paper entitled—

THE ATLANTIC TELEGRAPHS; A DESCRIPTION OF THE MANUFACTURE, LAYING AND WORKING OF THE CABLES OF 1865 AND 1866, WITH AN EXPLANATION OF THE MEANS EMPLOYED FOR RECOVERING THE LOST CABLE OF 1865, ILLUSTRATED BY APPARATUS AND DIAGRAMS.*

A discussion ensued, after which, on the suggestion of the Chairman, a vote of thanks to the Author for his valuable Paper was passed by acclamation.

---

13*th December*, 1866. LITERARY SECTION.

THOMAS DAWSON Esq., M.R.C.S., in the Chair.

Mr. Thomas Winder, Coniston-house, Walton, was duly elected an ordinary member of the Society.

The following objects were exhibited :—

By Mr. Thomas Gibson.

A bone hair pin and a small bronze jug, found among the walls of Scarborough castle and supposed to be Roman.

The following Paper was read :—

SOME ACCOUNT OF THE GREAT FIRE OF LONDON, 1666, *by James Stonehouse Esq.*

---

20*th December*, 1866. SCIENTIFIC SECTION.

THOMAS GIBSON Esq. in the Chair.

The following Paper was read :—

INVENTORY OF WHALLEY ABBEY,† *by Mackenzie E. C. Walcot, B.D., F.R.S.L., F.S.A., Præcentor and Prebendary of Chichester.*

---

3*rd January*, 1867. ARCHÆOLOGICAL SECTION.

JAMES A. FORREST Esq. in the Chair.

Mr. H. H. Vale exhibited a document, dated 1455, conveying lands to an Italian abbey.

The following Paper was read :—

ON THE ARCHÆOLOGY OF THE PEAK OF DERBYSHIRE,‡ *by H. H. Vale Esq.*

* Transactions, p. 151. † *Ibid*, p. 103. ‡ *Ibid*, p. 43.

10*th January*, 1867. LITERARY SECTION.

JAMES STONEHOUSE Esq., in the Chair.

The following Paper was read :—

EDMUND SPENSER AND THE EAST LANCASHIRE DIALECT,* *by T. T. Wilkinson, F.R.A.S.*

---

17*th January*, 1867. SCIENTIFIC SECTION.

SAMUEL BARROW Esq. in the Chair.

Mr. Henry Thorp, Whalley Range, Manchester, was duly elected an ordinary member of the Society.

The following objects were exhibited :—

By Mr. Thomas Gibson.

Numerous beautifully-mounted botanical specimens, some of them illustrating the Paper of the evening, together with an extensive collection of varieties of the thistle and some plants, now only known in their wild state, which in former times were cultivated for culinary uses.

The following Paper was read :—

ON THE INTRODUCED PLANTS OF THE LIVERPOOL DISTRICT, WITH ILLUSTRATIVE SPECIMENS,† *by Mr. H. S. Fisher.*

---

7*th February*, 1867. ARCHÆOLOGICAL SECTION.

PETER R. MCQUIE Esq. in the Chair.

Mr. H. H. Vale, 17, South Castle Street, was duly elected an ordinary member of the Society.

The following objects were exhibited :—

By Richard Burns Esq., through Mr. Fabert.

A coined square copper four-dollar piece of Finland, of the reign of Charles XII, dated 1717, weighing seven pounds and a quarter avoirdupois.

By Mr. Benas.

An extensive series of gold and silver coins at present in circulation in Europe, Asia and America.

* Transactions, p. 87. † *Ibid*, p. 189.

The Chairman called attention to the gift by Mr. Mayer to the Corporation of Liverpool of his extensive collection of Antiquities, and moved—

That this Meeting learns with sincere gratification that the President of this Society, Joseph Mayer Esq., F.S.A. &c. &c. &c., has presented to the Town of Liverpool his Collection of British and Foreign Antiquities; and offers its cordial and special Thanks to that gentleman for his munificent gift.

The motion having been seconded by Thomas Gibson Esq. was carried unanimously.

The following Paper was read:—

AN OUTLINE OF THE ORIGIN AND DEVELOPMENT OF BANKS AND FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS,* *by B. L. Benas Esq.*

---

14*th February*, 1867. LITERARY SECTION.

THOMAS DAWSON Esq., M.R.C.S., in the Chair.

The following objects were exhibited:—

By the Chairman.
A collection of Autographs, including those of many persons of local note.

By Mr. Waterhouse, Honorary Secretary.
A large and varied collection of Autographs.

The following Paper was read:—

ON AUTOGRAPHS, WITH ILLUSTRATIONS,† *by Nicholas Waterhouse Esq., Honorary Secretary.*

---

21*st February*, 1867. SCIENTIFIC SECTION.

THOMAS SANSOM Esq., F.B.S.E., in the Chair.

The following objects were exhibited:—

By Mr. Forrest.
A design for a memorial window to Jeremiah Horrocks, the Liverpool Astronomer. The window is to be sent to the Paris Exhibition.

By Mr. J. Thomson King.
1. Model of an anchor with movable stocks, designed to prevent the consequences of fouling.
2. Model of another with the usual angles of the palms rounded off, with the same object.
3. Model of an improved grinding apparatus for corn.

* Transactions, p. 195. † Transactions, p. 63.

By Mr. J. R. Hughes.

Various articles excavated from the ruins of a Peruvian temple of the sun, including—

1. A female dress, made of the wool of the vicuna, in perfect preservation.
2. A chief's wand, rudely carved.
3. Five drinking vessels of different forms; one is double, half cup half idol, a peculiar sound being emitted through the mouth of the latter on the cup being partially filled with water.

The following Paper was read:—

On the Curiosities of Physic, *by Charles Sharp Esq.*

---

*7th March*, 1867. ARCHÆOLOGICAL SECTION.

John A. Tinne Esq., F.R.G.S., V.P., in the Chair.

The following objects were exhibited:—

By Mr. Waterhouse, Honorary Secretary.

1. An impression of a seal minutely engraved with Arabic characters.
2. Another of a signet-ring found at the pyramids of Ghizeh, bearing the cartouche of Shrefo.
3. A third from the seal of the late Rev. R. T. Lieder of Cairo, Egypt, with Mr. Lieder's name in hieroglyphics by Dr. Lepsius.

By Mr. H. Ecroyd Smith.

1. A stone instrument, a parallelopiped in form, lately found by himself in the centre of a cairn of loose stones, one of many of various shape and size connected with an ancient British village on Heathwaite moor near Ulverston. Other examples of similar form, supposed to have been likewise excavated from tumuli, were introduced for comparison. They are believed to have been used as polishing stones.
2. Specimens of Roman pottery and tile lately found at Windermere waterhead, the Roman *Dictis*.

The following Paper was read:—

Archæology of the Mersey District, 1866,* *by Henry Ecroyd Smith.*

---

14*th March*, 1867. LITERARY SECTION.

William Mathison Esq. in the Chair.

The following objects were exhibited:—

By Mr. Cullen through Mr. Sansom.

A series of sixty-seven maps of various countries, with descriptive matter in folio, executed between 1550 and 1579.

* Transactions, p. 169.

By Mr. Richards.

Specimens of Siliceous Stones, curiously marked, found in Moelfra bay.

By Mr. H. E. Hime.

A series of beautifully executed photographic views of various buildings in Venice.

The following Paper was read:—

On Common Superstitions, *by James Stonehouse Esq.*

---

28*th March*, 1867. MISCELLANEOUS MEETING.

Thomas Dawson Esq., M.R.C.S., in the Chair.

At this Meeting the routine business was again postponed, owing to the attendance of a considerable number of ladies and gentlemen not members of the Society.

On behalf of the Author, James Thomson Esq., F.R.G.S., the Paper for the Evening, "On the Ruined Cities of Cambodia," was read by J. A. Forrest Esq. It was illustrated by a numerous series of photographic views of the temples and other architectural objects lately discovered in Cambodia, shewn by the oxy-hydrogen light.

A conversation of great interest followed, after which the thanks of the Meeting were cordially voted to Mr. Thomson, Mr. Forrest and the Chairman.

---

11*th April*, 1867. LITERARY SECTION.

David Buxton Esq., F.R.S.L., in the Chair.

The following objects were exhibited:—

By Mr. H. E. Hime.

1. A volume of play-bills of the Theatre-Royal, Liverpool, for the years 1798-1816. It contains the bill issued for the night when Mr. Palmer was taken dying off the stage.
2. A volume of concert-bills and programmes of the Music-Hall, Bold Street, from 1824 to 1831.
3. A collection of Autographs of celebrated modern singers and musicians.

By Mr. H. Ecroyd Smith.

1. A notice published at Malton of the life and exploits of the notorious manufacturer of "antiquities" and fossils, known as "Flint Jack" and by other nick names, now imprisoned for theft in Bedford gaol.
2. A racy pamphlet in the Cumberland dialect entitled "Joe and "the Geologist and t' reets on 't," understood to be the production of a member of the Society.

Agreeably to a recommendation of the Council, it was moved by Thomas Sansom Esq., seconded by Thomas Dawson Esq., and resolved by acclamation,

That Mr. J. H. Genn be presented with a diploma of life-membership as a slight recognition of his valuable services as Assistant Secretary during a period of nearly ten years.

The following Paper was read :—

A Historical Sketch of the Forest of Rossendale,* *by Thomas Newbigging Esq.*

---

*2nd May*, 1867. ARCHÆOLOGICAL SECTION.

Thomas Dawson Esq., M.R.C.S., in the Chair.

The following objects were exhibited :—

By Mr. Waterhouse, Honorary Secretary.

1. Several bones of the Dodo, recently brought from Mauritius.
2. Photograph copies of various bones of the same bird preserved in the Ashmolean museum, Oxford.

By Capt. Alexander Browne, of the S.S. *Orontes.*

1. A number of clay figures found in excavations at Thebes, in Greece and in Cyprus.
2. Various silver and copper coins from Thebes.

By Mr. H. Ecroyd Smith.

1. Impressions and casts of mediæval seals, belonging to Dr. Kendrick.
2. An original deed in the possession of the Society, *temp.* Henry VI, having appended to it an impression in wax of the common seal of the burgesses of Liverpool ; the original seal was lost, with the other muniments of the Corporation, upon the capture of the town by Prince Rupert.
3. A brooch of pewter found in moieties upon the Cheshire shore in 1865-66, the inscription on which has just been deciphered by Dr. Kendrick to be—IHESVS NAZARENVS LA .
4. An unpublished copper token of the seventeenth century.

The following Paper was read :—

Additional Notes on the Ancient Seal of Liverpool,† *by Henry Ecroyd Smith.*

* Transactions, p. 13. † Transactions, p. 217.

9*th May*, 1867. MISCELLANEOUS MEETING.

T. G. Rylands Esq., F.R.A.S., V.P., in the Chair.

The following objects were exhibited :—

By Mr. H. H. Vale.

A collection of impressions of mediæval seals from the collection of the Rev. H. Ollard, M.A., F.S.A., Derby, viz. :—

1. Seal of the King of Bohemia, contemporary with the Black Prince.
2. Seal of King Edward the Third—third seal.
3. Seal of St. Mary's Abbey, York.
4. Seal of the Holy Trinity.
5. Seal of the Annunciation of the Virgin Mary.
6. Sum pelicanus Dei.
7. Sigil op. Bledyn—1350.
8. The celebrated Bardolph Seal.
9. Seal of the Vicar of England.
10. Undeciphered.
11. Betrothal Seal—Glastonbury Abbey.
12. Sigil Aluredi.
13. Seal of the Guild of St. James and St. Katherine, Coventry. Legend—"O Katherine help me to get to Heaven if James wont."
14. Seal of Henry Hylorde or Ollard.
15. Italian Seal 15th century—St. Michael and Dragon.

Mr. Vale also exhibited an impression of the

16. Seal of Henry Grey, Earl of Tankerfield Baron de Powys,—belonging to Morris Charles Jones Esq., Liverpool.

By Mr. Jacob.

A powder-horn and bullet-pouch from Central Africa.

An Address by the President in acknowledgment of his election* was presented through Mr. Genn, who read a note from the Author expressing regret at his continued absence from the meetings in consequence of ill health. The thanks of the Meeting were voted to Mr. Mayer for his Address.

A Paper was then read, entitled "Pickings-up and Jottings-down "concerning Books and their Authors,"† by the Honorary Librarian, David Buxton, Esq., F.R.S.L., after which the Chairman exhibited a series of photograph-copies of Diatomaceæ in illustration of some remarks on the Diatom valve.

Thanks having been cordially voted to Mr. Buxton and the Chairman, the ordinary proceedings of the Society for the Nineteenth Session were declared to be closed.

* Transactions, p. 1. † *Ibid.*, p. 131.

## DONATIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

Unless otherwise noted, the Donations have been presented by the Authors, Editors, Institutions or Societies respectively whose names they bear.

Ante-Nicene Christian Library, vols. 1 and 2. *From Mr. R. A. Macfie.*

Bartle, Rev. Dr. The Reviewer of Dr. Bartle's Synopsis of English History Reviewed.

Cust, General the Hon. Sir Edward, K.C.H. Lives of the Warriors of the Civil Wars of England and France.

Heyworth, Lawrence, Esq. Glimpses at the Origin, Mission and Destiny of Man; with Miscellaneous Papers on Taxation, Peace, War, the Sabbath, Intoxicants &c., shewing that unwise fiscal legislation is the great impediment of our day to universal commerce, to social amelioration and to intellectual advancement. Customs' Duties are Human Barriers, nefariously erected everywhere, across the heaven-designed channels of Humanizing Commerce.

Hume, Rev. Dr. Some remarks in relation to the proper meaning of the term *Esquire*, and the persons who are entitled to use it. By Clericus D.C.L.

Jewitt, Ll. (Editor.) The Reliquary, Nos. 26 and 27.

Jones, Morris Charles. Valle Crucis Abbey: its Origin and Foundation-charter.

Leadbetter, Charles. A Treatise of Eclipses of the Sun and Moon, for thirty-five years, commencing *anno* 1715, ending 1749. Second Edition. London, 1731. *From Mr. T. T. Wilkinson.*

Liverpool Institute, (Directors of.) Forty-second Annual Report.

Liverpool Royal Institution. Report with President's Address, 1866.

Liverpool, viz.:—

Report of the Waterworks Engineer on the Extension of Water Supply and New Works, 1866. *From the Chairman of the Water Committee of the Town Council.*

Report of the Waterworks Engineer, October, 1866. *From the Engineer.*

Manchester City Council. Report of the Proceedings of the Public Meeting on the Opening of the Branch Free Library for Chorlton and Ardwick, 1866.

Morris, J. P. (Editor.) North Lonsdale Magazine, Nos. 1 to 8.

Pycroft, Mr., F.S.A. Crown Lands and Foreshores. Extracted from the *Oxford Chronicle* of October 13th, 1866.

Relazioni dei Consoli Veneti nella Siria. *From the Commendatore Professore Negri Cristoforo.*

Smith, Henry Ecroyd. Reliquiæ Isurianæ; the Remains of the Roman Isurium, now Aldborough, Yorkshire, illustrated.

Societies, viz. :—

Birkenhead Free Public Library. Tenth Annual Report, 1866.

Boston, U.S.A. Society of Natural History: Condition and Doings of, as exhibited by the Annual Reports of the Custodian, Treasurer, Librarian and Curators. May, 1865.

Cornwall Royal Institution. Journal, Nos. V and VI, with the Forty-eighth Report.

Geological Society. Quarterly Journal, Nos. 87, 88 and 89.

Kent Archæological Society. Archæologia Cantiana, vol. vi.

Kilkenny and South-east of Ireland Archæological Society. Proceedings and Papers, vol. v, N.S. Nos. 50, 51 and 52.

Leeds Philosophical and Literary Society. Annual Report, 1864-65. Catalogue of the Library, 1866.

Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society. Transactions, vol. ii, part 1.

Liverpool Architectural and Archæological Society. Proceedings, to tenth meeting.

Liverpool Chemists' Association. Report, Session 1865-66.

Liverpool Philomathic Society. Proceedings, vol. xi.

London and Middlesex Archæological Society. Transactions, vol. iii, part vii.

Manchester Numismatic Society. Proceedings, part iii.

Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society. Memoirs, vol. ii, third series. Proceedings, vols. iii and iv.

Royal Asiatic Society. Journal, vol. ii, parts 1 and 2, N.S.

Royal Astronomical Society. Memoirs, vol. xxxiv, 1864-65.

Royal Dublin Society. Journal, No. xxxv.

Royal Geographical Society. Journal, vol. xxxv, 1865. Proceedings, vol. x, Nos. 4, 5 and 6.

Royal Society. Proceedings, Nos. 84 to 92.

Royal Society of Edinburgh. Proceedings, 1865-66, and Transactions, vol. xxiv, part ii.

Smithsonian Institution. Report of the Board of Regents, 1864.

Société Archéologique de l'Orléanais. Bulletin, No. 51.

Society of Antiquaries. Proceedings, N.S., vol. ii, part 7, vol. iii, part 2. Archæologia, vol. 40, part 1.

Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle upon-Tyne. Archæologia Æliana, N.S., part 21.

Society of Arts. Journal, Nos. 703 to 742.

Statistical Society. Journal, vol. xxix, parts 2, 3 and 4.

Sussex Archæological Society. Sussex Archæological Collections, vol. xviii.

West Riding of Yorkshire Geological and Polytechnic Society. Report, 1864-65.

Swale, J. H., the late elder and younger. A MS volume of Geometry and Algebra. *From Mr. T. T. Wilkinson.*

Washington, D.C., War Department of. Report on the Extent and Nature of the Materials available for the Preparation of a Medical and Surgical History of the Rebellion, 1865.

---

## ANNUAL EXCURSION.

The Annual Excursion of the Society took place on Monday, June 24th, to Stoke and Trentham, Staffordshire. The party, consisting of 180 members of the Society and their friends, including many ladies, left Lime Street Station at 9.30 a.m., and proceeded by train to Stoke, where a large number alighted to inspect the works of Messrs. Minton and Co., the celebrated manufacturers of porcelain ware and encaustic tiles. All the various processes of the manufacture were shewn to the visitors by the persons in charge of the several departments, from the moulding of the wet clay by the ancient potter's wheel, to the final work of ornamentation by the pencils of clever and experienced artists. The visit to the works concluded with an inspection of the show rooms, filled with the most costly and elaborate specimens of the ceramic art, The party visiting Stoke then resumed their journey to Trentham, joining those who did not choose to alight at the former place, and after dinner at the hotel proceeded to the beautiful park and gardens of Trentham, the seat of His Grace the Duke of Sutherland, who had kindly directed that special facilities should be afforded for the Society's visit. After tea the party returned to Liverpool, arriving about 10 p.m.

The thanks of the Society are due to Messrs. Minton and Co. and their employees, who received the party with the utmost courtesy and kindness; and to His Grace the Duke of Sutherland, for the great treat he afforded to the members of the society, by throwing open his beautiful park and gardens for their enjoyment.

## *July 1st*, 1867. SPECIAL GENERAL MEETING.

HENRY DANSON ESQ., in the Chair.

The Treasurer presented his Annual Financial Statement which was unanimously adopted. (See p. 227.)

Mr. GENN submitted to the meeting the new code of Laws, and stated the nature of the changes which had been recommended by the Council, which comprised—

(1) Abolition of the Sectional Divisions.
(2) Re-arrangement of Meetings.
(3) Reduction of the number of Members of the Council.
(4) Provision for Appointment of Associates.
(5) Provision for Appointment of Local Secretaries.

It was moved by JOHN G. JACOB ESQ., seconded by WM. BURKE ESQ., and resolved unanimously:—

> That the Laws in force up to this time be repealed, and the Code now before the Meeting adopted in their stead, in accordance with the recommendation of the Council contained in a resolution unanimously adopted on the twelfth of June last.

The New Laws having been ordered by the Council to be printed and published with the above Resolution in the Volume of Transactions for 1866-67, they are given in the following pages accordingly.

# LAWS.

## CHAPTER I.

### OF THE NAME AND OBJECT.

Name and Origin.

I. This Society shall be called the HISTORIC SOCIETY OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE. Its foundation shall date from the 20th of June, 1848.

General object.

II. Its Object shall be the promotion of useful learning, especially among its own members. Its intellectual inquiries shall be classed under the following three general heads, viz. :—

1. ARCHÆOLOGY,—viz., Archæology in general, with a particular reference to the History and Antiquities of Lancashire and Cheshire.
2. LITERATURE,—viz., Literature, Criticism and the Fine Arts; with Topography and Statistics.
3. SCIENCE,—viz., Abstract Science, Natural History, Experimental Philosophy and Practical Mechanics.

Subjects of a controversial character, in religion or politics, shall be inadmissible.

## CHAPTER II.

### OF MEMBERSHIP.

Constitution.

III. The Society shall consist of Ordinary Members, Honorary Members and Associates.

Resident and Non-resident Members.

IV. Every Ordinary Member who shall reside within seven miles of the Exchange, shall be regarded as *Resident;* all others as *Non-resident.*

Annual Subscription, and Entrance Fee.

V. Resident Members shall pay to the Society One Guinea annually, due in advance on the 18th of October. Non-resident Members shall pay, in like manner, Half a Guinea. Every Member, on election, shall pay an Entrance Fee of Half a Guinea.

omposition for Life Membership.

VI. Any Member whose payments are not in arrear may become a Life Member by paying ten annual subscriptions in one sum. If, at any future time, any Non-resident Life Member shall become a Resident Member, he shall be required to pay annually Half a Guinea in addition, or Five Guineas in one sum.

Election of ew Members.

VII. Every candidate for admission as a Member of the Society, shall be recommended by at least three Members according to a prescribed form, (*Appendix A.*) which shall be read at one meeting of the Society, and at the next meeting but one he shall be balloted for; when, unless one-fourth of the Members present vote against him, it shall be declared that he is duly elected.

Intimation.

VIII. The Secretary shall intimate to every new Member the fact of his election, and shall inform him what payments he is required to make to the Society. Resident Members elected on or after the 31st of March in each year shall not be required to pay more than Half a Guinea as the subscription for that session.

ubscription of Laws and Admission.

IX. Every new Member, having paid his Entrance Fee and first year's subscription, shall be entitled to receive a copy of the Laws. On his first appearance in the Society he shall be required to sign an obligation to conform to them (*App. B.*); and he shall be formally introduced to the Society.

Arrears.

X. No Member whose subscription is in arrear for any but the current session shall be entitled to take any part in the proceedings of the Society; and no Member whose subscription for the current session is unpaid shall be entitled to receive the Society's publications.

Mode of Resignation.

XI. Any Member, whose payments are not in arrear, may withdraw from the Society on conveying to the Secretary a written intimation to that effect. His withdrawal shall be announced at the next ordinary meeting of the Society. No person who has ceased to be a Member shall be allowed to claim any part of the property of the Society.

jection; why, how, and how far final.

XII. Members may be ejected from the Society for (1) neglecting to pay their subscriptions for three consecutive years, or (2) contemptuous and repeated

violation of the Laws of the Society. In all such cases due notice shall be given to the individuals, and the announcement and delay shall be the same as at the election of members; but in each case of ejection a majority shall decide. Every such ejection shall be recorded in the minutes; and every person so ejected, for the latter reason, shall be incapable of becoming a Member at any future time.

Honorary Members; their election, and privileges.

XIII. The Honorary Members shall be limited to thirty-six; they shall be persons who are eminent in one or more of the great divisions of inquiry pursued by the Society or have rendered it important services; and they shall be elected, on the recommendation of the Council, in the same manner as Ordinary Members. They shall not be subject to any expense, nor shall they be entitled to vote; but they shall receive the Society's publications, and, when present, may take part in the public business.

Associates.

XIV. The Associates shall be limited to twenty. They shall be persons not continuously resident in Great Britain or Ireland, and shall only be eligible on the recommendation of the Council as interested in and likely to promote the Society's objects. When present at ordinary meetings they may take part in the public business. They shall be elected in the same manner as Honorary Members.

## CHAPTER III.

### OF THE COUNCIL AND OFFICERS.

Constitution of the Council.

XV. The business of the Society shall be conducted by a Council consisting of eight Officers and fifteen Members; of whom three shall form a quorum. The Officers shall be a President, three Vice-Presidents, a Librarian, Curator, Treasurer and Secretary.

Officers.

XVI. The President, Treasurer and Secretary shall be Members *ex officiis* of all Committees.

The President his duty and privilege.

XVII. The President shall take the chair at every meeting of the Society or Council at which he may be present; or in his absence a Vice-President; or in the absence of the President and the Vice-Presidents such

Member of the Council or the Society as the meeting may appoint. It shall be the duty of the Chairman for the time being to maintain order in the Society or Council, and to conduct the business of the Society according to the prescribed form. *(App. C.)* He shall have a casting vote in addition to his ordinary vote.

The Treasurer: his duties.

XVIII. The Treasurer shall keep an account of all receipts and payments on behalf of the Society; and shall prepare a complete statement of the same to be audited at the Annual Meeting of the Council.

Assistant Secretary.

XIX. The Council may appoint a stipendiary Assistant Secretary, who shall be subject to their directions. He shall not be a member of the Society.

The Secretary: his duties.

XX. The Secretary, or on his behalf the Assistant-Secretary, shall be present at all Meetings of the Society, Council, and Committees. He shall keep regular Minutes of the Proceedings, in books provided for the purpose; and he shall have the sole charge of those books, and of any miscellaneous papers in actual use or of frequent reference. He shall forward all Circulars which the Laws require to be issued, or the Society or Council may direct; and he shall institute and maintain any desired Communication with individuals or with other societies. He shall superintend the preparation and issue of all the Society's Publications; and no published Reports of the Society's Proceedings shall be considered authoritative, unless drawn up or revised by him.

Local Secretaries.

XXI. The Council may appoint Local Secretaries for such districts and to perform such duties as it may deem advisable. Every such appointment shall be reported at the next Annual Meeting, and shall continue in force during the Society's pleasure.

Meetings of Council and Committees.

XXII. The Council and Committees shall meet as often as may be necessary, at the discretion of the Secretary or on the requisition of three members of the Council. The members of Council shall fill up casual vacancies in their own body; and shall be at liberty to associate with the Committees other members of the Society.

Annual Meeting of Council.

XXIII. There shall be an Annual Meeting of the Council on the last Thursday in September to prepare

a Report of the Proceedings during the year, to audit the Treasurer's accounts and arrange a Balance-sheet, to prepare the Balloting-lists, and to make such other arrangements as may be necessary for the ensuing Annual General Meeting.

The Council retire, part re-eligible.

XXIV. At the close of every session the whole of the Council shall retire. The Officers may be re-elected; but the Council then to be elected shall contain three members at least who were not on the retiring Council.

The Council—Mode of Election.

XXV. The election of the Council shall be in the following manner —

(1.) The retiring Council, at the annual meeting, shall name three fit and proper persons, who are not on that Council, to be on the Council for the ensuing year. (2.) They shall also select the names of suitable members for Officers; and (3) all these shall be recommended to the Society for election at the approaching Annual General Meeting. (4.) They shall make out and send to each Member, with the circular convening that Meeting, three Balloting-lists; the *first* containing a list of the Officers recommended for election, *(App. D.)*, the *second* the names of the three Members recommended, *(App. E.)*, and the *third* the names of the retiring Council with a statement of the number of attendances given in each case, *(App. F.)* (5.) By these lists, in the order of their occurrence, and by no others, the votes shall be taken; but it shall be lawful for the Members to substitute any other names for those upon the lists; and sufficient space for that purpose must be left on the voting papers.

Responsibility.

XXVI. The Council for the time being shall be responsible for the Property and Funds of the Society.

Property.

XXVII. The Librarian shall have charge of the books, and the Curator of the objects, belonging to the Society; and each shall report the state of his Department at the Annual Meeting of Council. The Secretary shall also prepare and keep up a List of the Society's Miscellaneous Property, to be submitted to the Council, in like manner, at its Annual Meeting.

Funds.

XXVIII. The Funds of the Society shall be devoted exclusively to the promotion of the objects of the

Society; in the payment of working expenses, the increase of the property, the printing and illustration of the Society's publications, and in any other way in which it may appear to the Members that they receive a suitable equivalent.

Bye-Laws—their subjects and authority.

XXIX. The Council shall have power to make Bye-Laws for the management of details on the following subjects:—

(1) The Proceedings of the Council and of Committees, (2) the regulation of the Library and Museum, (3) the investment and ordinary expenditure of Funds, (4) the preparation and issue of publications. These Bye-Laws shall be binding on the Members until repealed by the Council, or by a General Meeting; provided that they are not opposed to or inconsistent with the Laws of the Society.

Powers of the Council.

XXX. The Council shall have power to act on behalf of the Society on any sudden emergency; to decide any point of doubt which may arise respecting the Laws or Constitution; and to act as they shall see fit in any case not provided for in these Laws. But

Acts subject to revision.

every such action or decision shall be liable to alteration within one year, by a Special General Meeting or Annual General Meeting duly convened; and the decision of the majority in this case shall be final.

## CHAPTER IV.

### OF THE MEETINGS.

Annual General Meeting.

XXXI. The Annual General Meeting shall be held on the 18th of October, in each year; or on the day following, if it should fall upon a Sunday. The Report of the retiring Council shall be laid before it, and the Treasurer's Statement of Accounts. The new Council shall be elected and Officers appointed; and such other business shall be transacted as may come regularly before the Meeting.

Ordinary Meetings.

XXXII. The ordinary meetings shall be held between the months of November and the following April, both inclusive, on every alternate Thursday, commencing with

the first or second Thursday in November, as may be arranged by the Council. The hour of meeting shall be seven o'clock in the evening, and the reading of Papers shall begin not later than eight o'clock.

Visitors.

XXXIII. Each Member shall be at liberty to introduce a Visitor, who, by the permission of the Chairman, may take part in the discussions of the evening.

Special General Meetings.

XXXIV. Special General Meetings may be called by the President, by any three Members of the Council, or by the Secretary, and it shall be the duty of the Secretary to convene a Special General Meeting on the receipt of a requisition signed by twelve Members, stating distinctly the purpose for which the Meeting is required; such Meeting to be held within one month from the date of the requisition. Notice of all business to be brought before an Annual or Special General Meeting, shall be given in the circular convening the meeting; and this shall be posted or delivered at least seven days before the meeting. Such Annual General or Special General Meeting may be adjourned; but no business shall be entered upon of which such notice has not been given.

## CHAPTER V.

### OF THE READING AND PRINTING OF PAPERS.

Certain Papers inadmissible.

XXXV. No Paper shall be admissible which has ever been published, or an account of which has appeared in the printed proceedings of any learned Society of the United Kingdom.

MSS to be the Property of the Society.

XXXVI. The writer of any Paper shall submit it to the Council, if required, before it is read; and after it has been read it shall remain in the custody of the Society. He shall not print the paper in any form, till after the issue of the Society's volume for that session, unless by the permission of the Council. Papers by Honorary Members, Associates or Non-members may be laid before the Society under the same restrictions; and it shall be the duty of the Secretary to inform strangers of the existence of this Law.

Documents which must be supplied annually to every member.

XXXVII. The Council shall cause the following to be printed annually, to one copy of which every Member shall be entitled, whose payments are not in arrear:—(1) Such account of the proceedings, and of the Papers read, as they may deem expedient; (2) the Report of the Council; (3) the Treasurer's Balance Sheet; (4) a List of the Members; and (5) a card shewing the meetings of the Society during the approaching Session; together with (6) such circulars summoning meetings as they may deem necessary, or the Laws may require.

Copies of his paper to Author.

XXXVIII. The Author of any paper which is printed, either entire or by abstract, in the Society's annual volume, shall be entitled to twenty-five copies of such paper or abstract, to be printed at the expense of the Society.

## CHAPTER VI.

### OF CHANGES IN THE LAWS.

Changes in the Laws.

XXXIX. Every change in the Laws of the Society shall be made at an Annual General or Special General Meeting. If the proposed change has been recommended by the Council, its adoption at one General Meeting shall be sufficient; but if not so recommended, one month's notice shall be given to the Secretary, and it must be adopted at two General Meetings, the second to be held within two months of the first.

Delay in the re-introduction of Proposals.

XL. No proposition which has been rejected at an Annual General or Special General Meeting shall be brought forward again in the Society during the same Session.

Mode of Voting.

XLI. In all elections the votes shall be taken by ballot, unless the Members present resolve, for special reasons, to vote otherwise; and in all other cases by a show of hands, unless a ballot be first demanded. All acts of the Society shall be determined by a majority of the Members present, except in those instances in which special provision is made to the contrary.

# APPENDIX.

## Schedule A.

## HISTORIC SOCIETY OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

We, whose Names are hereunto subscribed, do propose *

†_____

of ‡_____

as a Member of this Society. We certify, from personal knowledge, that he is qualified to be a useful member of it.

Dated_____ 186

_____

_____ } Members.

_____

* The distinct consent of the Candidate should in every case be obtained.
† The name should be written at full length, with such style and affixes as the Candidate is entitled to.
‡ The address should be given explicitly.

## Schedule B.

The following is the form of Obligation to be signed by Members. If any one refuse to sign it, his election shall be void:—

We, whose names are hereunto subscribed, do hereby promise, each for himself, to conform to the Laws of this Society, and to such others as the Society may enact, so long as we continue, respectively, to be Members of it.

## Schedule C.

### ORDER OF BUSINESS.

I.—The Chair taken.
II.—Minutes of the last Meeting read and signed.
III.—Visitors for the Evening announced.
IV.—Applications for Admission announced.
V.—Applications for Admission determined.
VI.—New Members introduced.
VII.—Donations to the Society announced.
VIII.—Objects of Interest exhibited.
IX.—Communications from the Council or Secretary received.
X.—Miscellaneous Intelligence received.
XI.—General Information received.
XII.—Papers for the next Evening announced.
XIII.—Papers read and discussed.

SCHEDULE D.

## HISTORIC SOCIETY OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

BALLOTING LIST FOR THE OFFICERS OF THE SOCIETY.

OCTOBER, 1868.

| RECOMMENDED. | Number of Attendances during the past Session. | NAMES SUBSTITUTED. |
|---|---|---|
| *President* ..... The Most Noble the Marquess of Lancaster ..... | | |
| *Vice-Presidents* { Sir Thomas Cheshire, Bart., M.A. ..... | | |
| *Vice-Presidents* { The Very Rev. the Dean of Liverpool ..... | | |
| *Vice-Presidents* { Henry Johnson, F.S.A., F.R.G.S. ..... | | |
| *Librarian* ..... John Richardson, F.L.S. ..... | | |
| *Curator* ..... Thomas Mould, Jun., F.S.A., M.R.C.S. ..... | | |
| *Treasurer* ..... Robert Banks, Esq. ..... | | |
| *Secretary* ..... Joseph Harrison, B.A., F.R.C.S. ..... | | |

Blank Spaces are left for the insertion of other names, at the discretion of the Member voting.

*A list containing more than eight names is inadmissible.*

SCHEDULE E.

## HISTORIC SOCIETY OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

BALLOTING LIST FOR THE NEW MEMBERS OF THE COUNCIL.

OCTOBER, 1868.

| RECOMMENDED. | NAMES SUBSTITUTED. |
|---|---|
| John Jones, Esq. ..... | ..... |
| Joseph Thomson, F.S.A. ..... | ..... |
| Rev. Samuel Hinds, M.A. ..... | ..... |

Blank spaces are left for the insertion of other names, at the discretion of the person voting.

*A list containing more than three names is inadmissible.*

SCHEDULE F.

# HISTORIC SOCIETY OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

BALLOTING LIST FOR TWELVE MEMBERS OF COUNCIL.

OCTOBER, 1868.

| ELECTED ON COUNCIL. | RETIRING COUNCIL. | Number of Attendances during the past Session. | NAMES SUBSTITUTED. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1864 | John Adams, M.D., F.S.A. | | |
| 1865 | James Atkins, Senr., F.R.C.S. | | |
| 1867 | Rev. Henry Bruce, B.C.L. | | |
| 1865 | *James P. Giles, A.B. | | |
| 1867 | Peter Rowlands, D.D., F.S.A. | | |
| 1866 | William Thomson, Esq. | | |
| 1866 | James Bythell, Ph.D. | | |
| 1864 | William J. Lamb, M.R.I.A. | | |
| 1863 | Thomas Lloyd, F.R.G.S. | | |
| 1867 | †Rev. Henry Lord, M.A. | | |
| 1865 | David B. Mason, M.D. | | |
| 1867 | Robert Worsley, Jun., Esq. | | |
| 1865 | Rev. Thomas Eden, B.A. | | |
| 1866 | Thomas Gerard, Esq. | | |
| 1866 | Edward Harbord, F.R.S. | | |

* Dead. † Wishes to retire.

☞ As not more than twelve of the retiring Council are re-eligible the names of three at least must be erased. Blank spaces are left for the substitution of any other names, if more than three be erased.

*N.B.—A list containing more than twelve names is inadmissible.*

## ERRATA.

Page 44, line 3, *for* "Abba or Abbata" *read* "Alba or Albata."

,, 53, ,, 22, *for* "cove" *read* "curve."

# INDEX.


A

Aboukir, Battle of, 72.
Aikin, Miss, *quoted*, 65.
Anderson, Captain, 158.
*Anacharis alsinastrum*, rapid growth of, 191.
Ancient Customs of Derbyshire, 52.
Ancient Britons, Celtic origin of, 7.
Anglo-Saxon Conquest, study of, 10.
Anglo-Saxon, term devised, 7.
Annual Excursion, 239.
Annual General Meeting, 225.
Artingstall, G., 229.
Archæology, practical, the test of historical truth, 2.
Archæological remains found on or near the Cheshire coast, 1866–67, list of, 184, 188.
Archæology of the Mersey District (1866), 169.
Architecture, Byzantine school of, 3.
Arrow heads found at Rossendale, 21.
Ashley, Lord, 69.
Ash tree, sacred character of the, 61.
Atlantic, bed of the, 152.
Atlantic Telegraphs, 151; mode of testing defects in, 159, 166; cable (1857) structure of, 154; cable of 1865, 155; signal apparatus, 164; paying out apparatus, 157; picking up apparatus, 161; charge for transmitting messages by, 168.
Autographs, 63; origin of the rage for collecting, 66; collectors of in ancient times, *ib.*; Nichols' royal, *ib.*; handbook of, *ib.*; money value of, 81; of the time of the Reformation, 75; classification of, 77; Dr. Raffles' collection, 67; *L'Autographe*, *ib*; William Gregson's collection, 68; collection of the late Dawson W. Turner of Yarmouth, 67; Christopher Arnold's album of, 66; collections of Hon. Lady Cust, Mr. Mayer, Mr. Dawson, Mr. F. J. Jeffery, Mr. H. A Bright, Mr. Davies, Mr. P. M. Dove, 85.
*Autographic Album*, 67.
——— *Mirror*, 67.
Authors and Editors, relations of, 145.

B

Bacup, origin of the name of, 16, 17.
Balance Sheet, 227.
Banks, Outline of the Origin and Development of, 195.
Banks, abstract of joint stock, 205; number of in England and Wales, 206.
Bank of England, 202–3.
Banking Corporations, list of, 207–8.
Bartle, Rev. Dr., 237.
Benas, B. L., 195, 231.
Birkenhead Free Public Library, 238.
Books, exhibition of at Paris, 149.
Boston, U.S., Society of Natural History, 238.
Bradshaw Hall, 44.
Broadclough Dyke, 18.
Brown, Captain A., 235.
Brookes, W. M., 228.
Bright, E. B., 151.
Britons, conversion of to Christianity, 11.
Buxton, D., author of paper, 131, 234.
Burns, Richard, 231.
Burnley Grammar School, 102.
Buonaparte, Charles Lucien, letter of, 73.
Buxton, old amusements at, 45.

C

Canning and Clifford, machinery devised by, 156.
Celtic race, religion of, 11.
Charles II, note of, 70.
Clover, crop of from use of bone manure, 190.
Coal, supply of at Rossendale, 31, 41.
Coleridge, Hartley, *quoted*, 64.
Commendatore Professore Negri Cristoforo, 238.
Coniston slate quarries, 126.
——— Water, 111.
——— Hall, 117.
——— copper mines of, 124.
——— Church, 122.
——— Hills, 117.
Co-operative corn mills at Rossendale, 40.
Cornwall Royal Institution, 238.
Cotton manufacture at Rossendale, 38, 39.
Crake River, 112.
Craik, Dr., *quoted*, 88.
Cullen, Mr., exhibitor, 233.
Curious Collections, 64.
Cust, Gen. the Hon. Sir Edward, 237.

D

Dawson, T., 225, 229, 230, 232, 234, 235.
Danson, Henry, 240.
Darnhall and Crosby, mediæval seals at, 173.
Davis, Dr. J. Bernard, *quoted*, 57, 59.
Deans of Whalley, 24.
Derbyshire, described by Scripture, 62.
Donations to the Library, list of, 237.
Drinking Cups, 59.

E

Edwardian penny, occurrence of in Liverpool, 178.
English antiquity, difficulties of the study of, 6.
Epitaph at Coniston, 121.
*Erythrea pulchella*, 190.
Evans, E. F., 229.
Extinct animals, 54.

F

Fairfax, Thomas, Letter of, 71.
ffarington family, papers of the, 71.
Faussett's (Mr.) collection of antiquities, 6; labours of, 7.
Fire worship, 61.
Fisher, H. S., 189.
Fleming family, 120.
Fleur-de-lis, 221.

Forrest, J. A., 229, 230, 232.
Franklin, Sir John, letter of, 72.
"Frummerty," or furmety, 52.
Furness Abbey, charter of, 119.

G

Gaskell, Rev. William, *quoted*, 91.
Genn, J. H., 235.
Geological Society, 238.
Gibbon, *quoted*, 198.
Gibson, T., 230, 231.
Gibson A. C., 111, 228.
Goodshaw Chapel, 29.
Gower, Lord Francis Leveson, 69.
Grave, greave, or reeve, 29; duties of, 30.
Grave hills, 55.
Great Crosby, seal found at, 175.
Great Eastern employed in laying Atlantic cable, 156.
Greenbacks, 212.

H

Haddon Hall, 46; destruction of the furniture of, 47; tapestry and portraits at, 49; chapel of, 50.
Hahnemann, L., 75.
Handwriting of celebrated men, 76.
Hathersage remains, 60.
Hengist, descent of upon Britain, 10.
Hime, H. E., 234.
Heyworth, Lawrence, 237.
Hughes, L., 228.
Hughes, J. R., 233.
Hume, Rev. Dr., 237.

I

Interest, rate of, 195-6; 198.
Incense cups, 58.
*Inventorium sepulchrale*, 6.
Irwell river, rise of, 23.

J

Jacob, John G., 236.
Jewitt, Ll., 237.
Jones, M. C., 228, 237.
Johnson, anecdote of, 139.
Judge Bradshaw, 44; anecdote of, 45.

K

Kent Archæological Society, 238.
Kennett, *quoted*, 43.
Kilkenny and S.E. of Ireland Archæological Society, 238.
Kirke White, 136.
King, J. T., 232.
King of the Peak, 48, 49.
King Arthur, existence of, asserted and denied, 9.
Knight, *quoted*, 127.

L

Lancashire dialect and Edmund Spenser, 87.
Lancashire, Lakeland of, 111.
Lancashire, political and social state of in 1636, 71.
Laws, new code of, 241.
Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society, 238.
Letter writers, model English, 75.
Lighthouse at Leasowe, 179.
Literary works, mutations in design of, 136; preference of authors for their inferior, 146; failure of sequels to, 148; reprints of, 150.
Literary men, sudden famousness of, 140.
"Limersgate," 23.
Liverpool Architectural and Archæological Society, 238.
——— Royal Institution, 237.
——— Chemist's Association, 238.
——— Institute, directors of, 237.
Lilley, J. H., 228.
Linton, W. J., residence of, 116.
Liwlphus, anecdote of, 24.
London and Middlesex Archæological Society, 238.
Longley, Rev. C. T., 69.
Louis XIV, copy book of, 72.
Lloyd's coffee house, 213.

M

Mayer, J., 1.
Mayer Collection, origin of the formation of, 4.
McQuie, P. R., 228, 231.
Macgregor, John, 65.
Macfie, R. A., 237.
Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society, 238.
——— Numismatic Society, 238.
——— Free Library, 237.
Mathison, Wm., 235.
Mediæval crock at Bold, 178.
Miller, Hugh, 65.
Money, circulation of in the United Kingdom, 207.
Moriarty, Captain, 162.
Morris, J. P., 237.
Moore, T. J., 229.
Milton family, documents of the, 85.

N

National taste, improvement of, 2.
Nichols, J. G., paper by, *quoted*, 223.
Nibthwaite, port of, 113.
Nile reeds the earliest form of the Corinthian pillar, 3.
Nilssen, Professor, 7.
Newbigging, T., 13, 228.
Newchurch, chapel at, 27; anecdote of, 28.

P

Peak of Derbyshire, Archæology of the, 43.
Peel Island, Lancashire, 114.
Phillips, Lawrence B., 67.
Pickings up and Jottings down concerning Books and their Authors, 131.
Plants (introduced) of the Liverpool District, 189; introduced with agricultural seeds, 192; accidentally escaped from cultivation, 193; introduced among ballast, *ib.*; introduced with foreign hay, 194.
Postum and Piesoli, walls of, 2.
President's Address, 1.
Pycroft, Mr., 237.

Q

Queen Elizabeth, 72; modes of expression in the time of, 74.

R

Raffles, Dr., 67.
*Reliquary*, author of, *quoted*, 59.

Richards, Mr., 234.
Rockliffe, origin of the name of, 17.
Roman coins, discovery of near Neston, 170.
Rossendale, historical sketch of the forest of, 13; derivation of the name of, 13; number of persons employed in the trade of, 42; coal and stone of, 31, 40, 41; water of, 36, 40; climate of, 36; beacon remains at, 22; arrow heads found at, 21; trade of, 37; co-operative mills at, 40; annual value of the ratable property of, 33; increase of the population of, 29, 33, 35; their character, 31; forest area and boundaries of, 14, 33; animals of, 15; dykes of, 17; a hunting ground, 23; disforesting of, 24; ancient officers of, 29; churches and chapels of, *ib.*
"Roosdyche," the, 43.
Rothschilds, 214.
Roman chariot roads, 43.
Royal Society, 238.
——— of Edinburgh, 238.
——— Asiatic Society, 238.
——— Astronomical Society, 238.
——— Dublin Society, 238.
Rylands, T. G., 236.

S

Savings Banks, 212.
Seals, ancient use of, 68.
Seal of Liverpool, notes on, 217.
Shaw, Rev. J., 228.
Shakspeare, handwriting of, 76.
"Shepherd's Calendar," quotation from, 93.
Silk weaving at Rossendale, 38.
*Silene Nutans*, 190.
Slate quarries at Coniston, 126.
Smith, H. E., 169, 217, 233, 234.
Smithsonian Institution, 239.
Society of Arts, 239.
Society of Antiquaries, 239.
Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 239.
Société Archéologique de l'Orléanais, 239.
Sounding apparatus, 153.
Special General Meeting, 240.
SPENSER, EDMUND, AND THE EAST LANCASHIRE DIALECT, 87.
Spenser's house, view of, 91.
Stanley, Sir William, contents of his muniment room burnt, 5.
Statistical Society, 239.
Stonehouse, J., 231.
Stone celt found in Parliament fields, 169.
Sussex Archæological Society, 239.
Swale, J. H. (the late elder and younger), 239.
Sydney, Phillipe, letter of, 75.

T

*Terrible*, H.M.S., 162.
Thieveley Pike, view from, 22.
Thor's Cave, 53.
Tinne, J. A., 229, 233.
Thorp, Henry, 231.
Torver old church and tower, view of, 115.

U

Urns, 55.
Uriconium, preservation of, 11.

V

Vases, 58.
Vale, H. H., 43, 230, 231, 236.
Vandalism, instance of, 5.
Vernon, Dorothy, elopement of, 48.
——— Sir George, 48.

W

Walcott, Mackenzie E. C., 103.
Washington, D.C., War Department of, 239.
Waterhouse, N., 63, 228, 229, 232, 233, 235.
Waterworks engineer, 237.
Welsh race, Britano-Celtic origin of doubted, 8.
Well-dressing, 52.
West Riding of Yorkshire Geological and Polytechnic Society, 239.
Whalley Abbey, inventory of, 103.
Whewell, Dr., *quoted*, 79.
Whittaker, Dr., *quoted*, 21.
Wilkinson, T. T., 87, 237, 239.
——— ——— ——— paper by, referred to, 18.
Wilderspool, remains at, 170.
Winder, T., 230.
Woollen manufacture at Rossendale, 37.
Words and phrases current in East Lancashire, 93, 101.
Writing, style and character of, 74.

FINIS.

T. BRAKELL, PRINTER, LIVERPOOL.

THE BOUND TO PLEASE
Heckman Bindery INC.
DEC. 65
N. MANCHESTER, INDIANA